

ENGLISH



АНГЛИЙСКИЙ ДЛЯ ВЫПУСКНИКОВ

ENGLISH



Л. В. Бурмакина

АНГЛИЙСКИЙ ДЛЯ ВЫПУСКНИКОВ

ИЗДАТЕЛЬСТВО
КАРО
Санкт-Петербург

УДК 372.881.111.1
ББК 81.2 Англ-2
Б91

Бурмакина Л. В.

Б 91 Английский для выпускников / Л. В. Бурмакина. — СПб.: КАРО, 2014. — 352 с.

ISBN 978-5-9925-0932-8.

Пособие поможет учащимся повторить и систематизировать программный материал по грамматике и лексике английского языка, а также будет полезно педагогам при проведении промежуточного контроля.

Каждый из 30 уроков пособия содержит объяснение теоретического материала и задания, подобные заданиям централизованного тестирования. В конце книги приводятся 2 обобщающих теста по темам всех уроков и ключи.

УДК 372.881.111.1
ББК 81.2 Англ-2

ISBN 978-5-9925-0932-8

© Бурмакина Л. В., 2014
© КАРО, 2014
Все права защищены

СОДЕРЖАНИЕ

Предисловие	7
Welcome to Lesson 1	9
Present Simple (Настоящее простое время)	10
Present Continuous (Настоящее длительное время)	11
Present Perfect (Настоящее совершенное время)	15
Present Perfect Continuous (Настоящее совершенное длительное время)	16
Phrasal Verbs: <i>to be</i>	19
Word Formation (Словообразование)	20
Welcome to Lesson 2	26
All Past Tenses (Прошедшие времена)	—
Phrasal Verbs: <i>break</i>	34
Word Formation. Adjective-building suffixes (Словообразование. Суффиксы, образующие прилагательные)	36
Welcome to Lesson 3	41
Future Forms (Формы выражения будущего времени)	42
Other Forms (Future Reference)	43
Phrasal Verbs: <i>bring</i>	47
Word Formation (Словообразование)	48
Welcome to Lesson 4	51
Phrasal Verbs: <i>call, carry</i>	55
Word Formation. Prefixes with negative meaning (Словообразование. Префиксы с отрицательным значением)	56
Welcome to Lesson 5	61
Reported (Indirect) Speech (Косвенная речь)	—
Indirect Questions (Косвенные вопросы)	66
Phrasal Verbs: <i>catch, check, cut</i>	69
Welcome to Lesson 6	73
The Infinitive (Инфинитив)	—
Phrasal Verbs: <i>do</i>	79
Welcome to Lesson 7	82
Ing forms.	—
Phrasal Verbs: <i>drop, fall</i>	85

Welcome to Lesson 8	88
Ing forms and infinitive (ing-формы и инфинитив)	—
Phrasal Verbs: <i>get, let</i>	95
Welcome to Lesson 9	98
Uncountable Nouns (Неисчисляемые существительные)	—
Compound Nouns (Сложные существительные)	99
Possessive Case (Притяжательный падеж)	100
Phrasal Verbs: <i>see</i>	102
Welcome to Lesson 10	106
The Use of the Indefinite Article (Употребление неопределенного артикля)	—
Phrasal Verbs: <i>set, show, grow</i>	109
Welcome to Lesson 11	113
The Use of the Definite Article (Употребление определенного артикля)	—
Phrasal Verbs: <i>keep</i>	119
Welcome to Lesson 12	123
Set Expressions without Articles (Устойчивые выражения без артиклей)	123
Phrasal Verbs: <i>put</i>	128
Welcome to Lesson 13	131
Subject–Verb Agreement (Согласование подлежащего и сказуемого)	—
Phrasal Verbs: <i>run, make</i>	135
Welcome to Lesson 14	139
Modal Verbs (Модальные глаголы)	—
Phrasal Verbs: <i>turn</i>	144
Welcome to Lesson 15	150
Real Conditionals (Реальные условия)	—
Unreal Conditionals Present (Нереальные условия в настоящем)	152
Unreal Conditionals Past (Нереальные условия в прошедшем)	—
Mixed Conditionals (unreal present and past — смешанный тип)	152
Phrasal Verbs: <i>take</i>	154

Welcome to Lesson 16	157
Wish / if only	—
Phrasal Verbs: <i>stand</i>	159
Welcome to Lesson 17	162
Exercises on Conditionals	—
Phrasal Verbs: <i>pass, pay, pull</i>	165
Welcome to Lesson 18	171
Prepositions (Предлоги)	—
Phrasal Verbs: <i>come</i>	177
Welcome to Lesson 19	183
Questions, question tags, additions (Вопросы, разделительные вопросы)	—
Phrasal Verbs: <i>look</i>	188
Welcome to Lesson 20	192
Complex Object with the Infinitive or the Participle (Сложное дополнение с инфинитивом или причастием)	—
Phrasal Verbs: <i>give, hand</i>	194
Welcome to Lesson 21	198
Complex Subject with the Infinitive (Сложное подлежащее с инфинитивом)	—
Phrasal Verbs: <i>hold, go</i>	200
Welcome to Lesson 22	205
Had better / Would rather	—
General Preferences in English (Постоянное предпочтение)	206
Specific Preferences (Предпочтение в определенной ситуации)	—
Phrasal Verbs: <i>wear, work</i>	208
Welcome to Lesson 23	213
Adjectives — Degrees of Comparison (Степени сравнения прилагательных)	—
Adjectives + Infinitive or -ing form (Прилагательные + инфинитив или -ing form)	214
Adjectives without Nouns (Прилагательные без существительных)	215
Comparatives and Superlatives (Сравнительная и превосходная степени сравнения)	—

Welcome to Lesson 24	225
Adverbs (Наречия)	—
Welcome to Lesson 25	233
Possessive, Demonstrative and Reflexive Pronouns (Притяжательные, указательные и возвратные местоимения)	—
Welcome to Lesson 26	241
Many, much, a lot (of), (a) few, (a) little, both, whole, all	—
“Other” forms, some /any /no, else.	242
Neither, none, either.	245
Welcome to Lesson 27	252
Relative or Attributive Clauses (Определительные придаточные предложения)	—
Defining Relative Clauses (Определяющие, классифицирующие придаточные)	253
Non-defining Relative Clauses (Описательные придаточные предложения)	254
Welcome to Lesson 28	260
Linking Words (Слова, соединяющие части предложений)	—
Welcome to Lesson 29	270
Words Often Confused	—
Welcome to Lesson 30	278
Tests	292
Test 1	294
Test 2	307
Appendix I	318
Irregular Verbs	—
Appendix II	324
Words’ Families	—
Meet a few “false” friends.	326
Keys	327
References	348

ПРЕДИСЛОВИЕ

Данное пособие может быть полезно трем категориям читателей. Первая категория — это те, кто оканчивает школу в этом году и планирует поступить в те вузы, где им предстоит сдать экзамен по английскому языку или пройти централизованное тестирование.

Вторая — это те, кто не смог поступить в вуз в прошлом году и решил предпринять еще одну попытку.

Третья — это учителя, которые проводят факультативные занятия по подготовке своих учащихся к тестированию.

Пособие поможет повторить и систематизировать программный материал по грамматике и лексике английского языка. Материал представлен в 30 уроках, в каждом из них закрепляется 2–3 грамматические структуры, повторная встреча с которыми в следующих уроках покажет, насколько глубоко освоен материал.

Что проверяет централизованное тестирование и экзамен?

Конечно, знание программного материала общеобразовательной школы за все годы обучения.

Это: 1) владение лексическим материалом в объеме программы школ, лицеев и гимназий, владение грамматическими категориями и формами, что очень важно для общения на иностранном языке;

2) понимание прочитанного текста, умение понять смысловые связи между фактами и событиями в тексте;

3) знание словообразования и употребления лексических единиц;

4) умение употреблять разговорные клише и устойчивые выражения в различных ситуациях повседневного общения.

Каждый из 30 уроков содержит теоретический материал с объяснением и задания, идентичные заданиям централизованных тестов и экзаменов.

В отличие от сборников тестов, цель которых — проверить уровень владения языком, материалы этого пособия носят обучающий характер. Оно включает разделы, представляющие сложность для выполнения: выбор временной формы глагола, употребление артиклей и предлогов, узнавание и исправление грамматических ошибок в предложении, перевод языковых фрагментов, словообразование и употребление нужного слова в контексте фразы.

Хочется дать вам несколько советов.

На каждый урок в пособии вам надо столько занятий, за сколько вы сможете усвоить материал. Не беритесь сразу за все 2–3 темы урока. Только усвоив первую тему и выполнив упражнение на этот материал, переходите ко второй теме. Проверьте по ключам свои ответы. Если в упражнении вы сделали ошибку, то вернитесь к правилу, на которое дано упражнение, и проделайте все упражнение сначала.

Если вы почувствовали, что освоили первую тему, переходите к следующей. В таком режиме работайте со всеми 30 уроками. Желательно в процессе занятий постоянно повторять формы неправильных глаголов, выражения с артиклями, глаголы, которые имеют особенности в употреблении, и самые распространенные суффиксы и префиксы.

Вы сможете расширить свой словарный запас, так как в текстах используется лексика, типичные случаи употребления грамматических явлений, встречающиеся в новейших английских источниках.

Пособие может оказаться полезным помощником учителям при проведении промежуточного контроля и при подготовке учащихся к олимпиадам.

Им могут пользоваться все, кто желает расширить свои знания по английскому языку.

Удачи вам!

Welcome to LESSON 1

Topics: 4 настоящих времени английского языка
Phrasal verbs: *to be*
Словообразование (суффиксы существительных)
Учимся находить лишнее слово в предложениях

Мы начинаем систематизировать знания английского языка с одного из самых трудных разделов английской грамматики — временные формы. В русском языке их 3:

Настоящее	Он играет
Прошедшее	Он играл
Будущее	Он будет играть

В английском языке их 16:

- 4 настоящих;
- 4 прошедших;
- 4 будущих;
- 4 будущих в прошедшем.

Не следует бояться и думать, что такое количество времен нельзя освоить. Можно! Вам поможет в этом логика!

Для начала вспомним 4 инфинитива, ибо каждый из них связан с основным значением и каждый образует все три времени в своей временной группе.

Вы, конечно, помните, что инфинитив — начальная форма и самостоятельно не может выступать в качестве сказуемого.

1. to play — Indefinite (V)
2. to be playing — Continuous (to be V_{ing})
3. to have played — Perfect (to have V_{ed} — 3-я форма)
4. to have been playing — Perfect Continuous (to have been V_{ing})

Постарайтесь запомнить, как образуются инфинитивы каждой группы времен.

Мы начнем с того, что научимся различать по форме и содержанию 4 настоящих времени.

Present Simple (Настоящее простое время)

Present simple — действие происходит часто, регулярно, иногда, время от времени, два-три раза в неделю.

I		He
You		She
We	play / don't play	plays / doesn't play
They		It

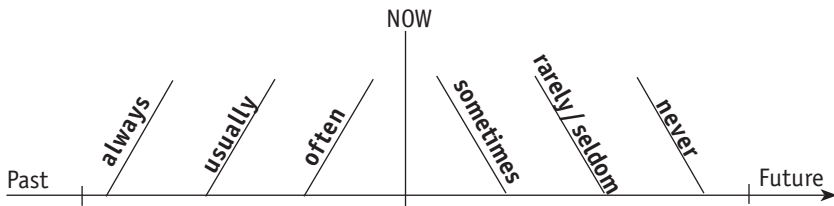
Помните, как задаются вопросы в present simple?

1. They play hockey in the yard in winter.

Who play hockey in the yard in winter? (вопрос к подлежащему)

When do they play hockey in the yard? (вопрос к обстоятельству времени)

Where do they play hockey in winter? (вопрос к обстоятельству места)



They play hockey in the yard in winter, don't they? (разделительный вопрос)

2. She writes funny stories for children.

Who writes funny stories for children? (вопрос к подлежащему)

Does she write funny stories for children? (общий вопрос)

What does she write for children? (вопрос к дополнению)

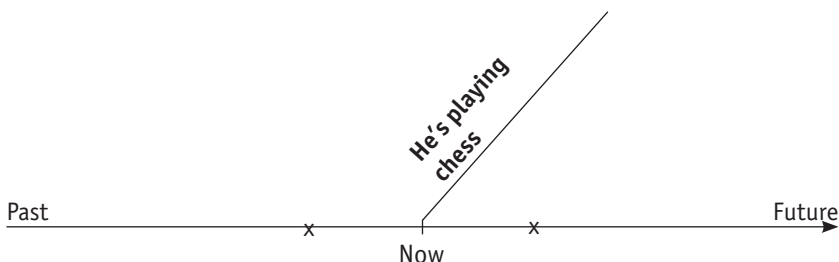
What kind of stories does she write for children?

Who does she write funny stories for? (вопрос к косвенному дополнению)

She writes funny stories for children, doesn't she?

Present Continuous (Настоящее длительное время)

Второе настоящее время нельзя спутать с present simple, так как оно описывает что-то происходящее в момент речи (now) или вокруг него (these days $x \text{---|---} x$).



Continuous infinitive образует это время употреблением глагола *to be* в настоящем времени, основной глагол добавляет **-ing**, как бы подсказывая, что действие, обозначенное им, — длительное, находится в процессе (делающий что-то). Образует его при помощи инфинитива *To be + V_{ing}*:

I	am		We	
You	are		You	
He	is	V _{ing}	They	V _{ing}
She	is			

Вопросы в этом времени (и в других настоящих временах) задаются аналогично, только не требуется никакого вспомогательного глагола, вопрос образует глагол **to be** (**am, is, are**).

Note: Whose friend is playing hockey now?
 Which of them is playing hockey now?
 Who is playing hockey now?
 Which of you is playing hockey now? (**not are**)

Stative verbs and verbs expressing actions

(Глаголы, выражающие состояние, и глаголы, выражающие действие)

Глаголы, выражающие состояние (state), а не действие, не употребляются в continuous tenses:

- 1) **verbs of senses** (чувства и восприятие): feel, hear, smell, taste, see, look, watch, listen, hurt;
- 2) **verbs of emotions** (эмоции): like, love, dislike, detest (hate), adore, forgive, etc.;
- 3) **verbs of opinion** (мнение): think, suppose, agree, realize *осознавать, понимать*, believe, consider *считать, полагать*, understand, etc.;
- 4) **verbs of possession** (владение): have, possess *иметь*, own *владеть*, belong to *принадлежать кому-то*;
- 5) **other verbs**: want, wish, know, prefer, concern *касаться, беспокоить*, mean, need, etc.

Глаголы **feel** и **hurt** могут употребляться в continuous и indefinite tenses.

Некоторые из перечисленных глаголов могут употребляться в continuous tenses в другом значении, обозначая **действие**, а не состояние:

Feel *трогать, щупать*

Look *смотреть, обозревать*

Think *размышлять, раздумывать*

Have (в словосочетаниях, например, to have lunch)

Taste *пробовать на вкус*

Smell *нюхать*

Fit *подгонять по размеру*

Weigh *взвешивать*

Разница в употреблении этих двух времен очевидна: present continuous — длящегося в момент речи или вокруг этого момента, present simple — постоянное, часто, регулярно происходящее действие.

Проанализируйте и другие случаи употребления этих двух времен:

Present Indefinite

1. Постоянные действия:

Peter **works** in a hospital.

She only **paints** animals.

2. Законы природы и известные факты:

London **stands** on the Thames.

3. Часто повторяющиеся действия (often, usually, always):

Tom always **goes** to work on foot.

4. Выражение **будущего** действия (расписание и программа):

The Festival **opens** on 10th May.

Present Continuous

1. Временные ситуации:

John **is speaking** on the phone **now**.

She **is looking for** a job now (these days).

2. Развивающиеся ситуации: The days **are becoming** longer and longer.

3. Часто повторяющиеся

действия (always, constantly), вызывающие не-

довольство, раздражение у говорящего:

He **is always criticizing** people. (Вечно он всех критикует.)

4. **Будущее** подготовленное действие:

On Saturday we **are having**

dinner with the Browns at the restaurant.

Time expressions

usually, sometimes, always, often, not often, never, every day, (week, month, year), on Mondays, in the morning (evening, afternoon), etc.	at the moment, now, nowa- days, always, tonight, these days, at present; situation (Look! Listen!, etc.)
--	---

Note:

Наречия **usually, always, sometimes, seldom** стоят в предложении **перед** главным глаголом, но **после** глагола **to be**.

He doesn't **often** go surfacing.

I **rarely** go swimming.

He **never** comes late to school.

But: He is **never** late for school.

Sometimes и **usually** могут стоять в начале или в конце предложения:

Usually they play football in the yard.

I go shopping with mum **usually**.

Выполните упражнения (1–2), проверьте по ключам, которые находятся перед вторым уроком. При наличии ошибок повторите материал и сделайте оба упражнения еще раз.

Exercise 1. Выберите один из предложенных вариантов.

1. "I wonder where Jane is". "She (spends / is spending) her holidays in the South.
2. Look! Nick (plays / is playing) tennis with his brother.
3. Where (do you come / are you coming) from? — I (am coming / come) from Russia.
4. He usually (goes / is going) to work by bus, but today his colleague (drives / is driving) him in his car.
5. We (wear / are wearing) warm clothes in winter.
6. (Do you wear / are you wearing) new jeans?

7. Peter (leaves / is leaving) for New York tomorrow. Let's go to see him off. When (does he come / is he coming) back? In two months.
8. How many English classes (do you have / are you having) a week?
9. The Sun (is rising / rises) in the East and (sets / is setting) in the West.
10. Look! The Sun (is rising / rises) just like in a fairy tale.
11. The Strait of Dover (is separating / separates) France and England.

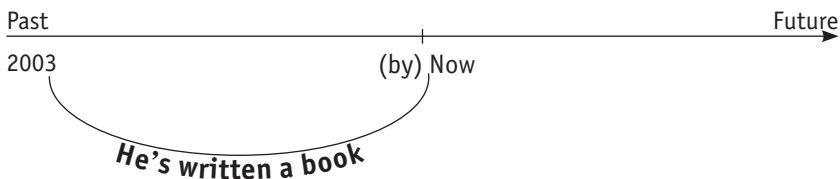
Exercise 2. Употребите глагол в нужной временной форме.

1. The salad (taste) delicious. 2. I (like) his new house. 3. She (taste) the fish soup. 4. It (look) as if it's going to rain. 5. They (have) a fine time. 6. Why you (smell) the roses? They always (smell) lovely. 7. How much your baby (weigh)? I don't know. The nurse (weigh) it. 8. I (see) them teasing the dog. 9. I (think) he is very talented. 10. I (think) about buying a new computer. 11. Thomas' uniform (not fit) him. 12. They (fit) a new carpet on the floor. 13. The suspect (appear) to be innocent. 14. John Cross (appear) in the role of the king tonight. 15. I (see) my lawyer on Friday.

Present Perfect

(Настоящее совершенное время)

Посмотрите на линию настоящего времени со словом **now**, обозначающим момент (сейчас). К этому моменту совершилось какое-то действие (Он написал книгу).



Помните, время, когда он писал, не указывается и не имеет значения. Важно, что книга написана и теперь мы можем читать ее.

Perfect infinitive (To) **have V₃** образует его форму:

I		He
You	have V ₃ (V в 3-й форме)	She has V ₃ (V в 3-й форме)
We		It
They		

На это время обычно указывают слова: **already, ever, never, lately, recently, just, for, since, yet** или **ситуация** (мы видим результат или последствие).

Remember!

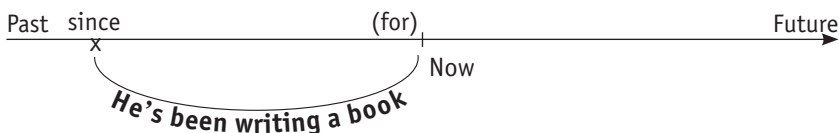
Это время употребляется, когда говорящий хочет выразить мысль о том, что действие уже произошло (или еще не произошло), или сказать, сколько раз оно происходило **до настоящего момента**.

1. He **has finished** his report. (you may take it)
2. He **hasn't come** yet. (He isn't here.)
3. He **has been** to Italy 3 times.

Present Perfect Continuous

(Настоящее совершенное длительное время)

Последнее (четвертое) настоящее время, для которого важна длительность действия (на схеме это отрезок x ————— |).



Present perfect continuous связывает две временные группы: continuous и perfect. Это время показывает, как

долго действие длится или длилось **до настоящего момента**. Поэтому инфинитив имеет глагол **to be** в перфектной форме (**have been, has been**), а основной глагол в **-ing (V_{ing})**.

To have been V-ing

I		He	
You	have been V_{ing}	She	has been V_{ing}
We		It	
They			

На это время указывают предлоги **for, since** или сама **ситуация**, когда мы видим результат длительного действия. **For** означает «в течение какого времени», **since** — «начиная с какого времени»; ситуация показывает, что мы имеем что-то готовое, сделанное.

Present Perfect

1. Действие, которое завершилось к настоящему моменту и связано с ним:

She **has already come back**.
(Она здесь.)

2. Действие, совершившееся в прошлом, но результат связан с настоящим (время неизвестно):

John **has bought** a car. (Неважно, когда он купил, но теперь у него есть машина.)

3. Чтобы сказать о том, что случилось с нами до момента речи:

I **have lost** my driving licence.

(Я потерял водительские права и теперь не могу ездить на машине.)

Present Perfect Continuous

1. Действие, которое началось в прошлом и еще не закончилось:

He **has been cleaning** the yard **for an hour**.

2. Действие определенной длительности с результатом в настоящем моменте:

She looks tired. She's **been working** in the garden all day long.

3. Выражение раздражения, недовольства чьим-то повторяющимся действием в течение какого-то времени:

She **has been picking** my roses. (I'm angry.)

4. Подчеркивается, сколько раз что-то случилось с нами: Tom **has been to Paris four times**.

4. Подчеркивается длительность действия (since и for): She's been running **for half an hour**.

Проанализируйте еще раз все 4 времени и поймите разницу в их употреблении. Выполните упражнение на все 4 настоящих времени. Проверьте, насколько хорошо вы поняли материал.

Exercise 3. Употребите глагол в нужной временной форме.

1. Jack (go) on a business trip to Denmark tonight. He never (visit) the country. Now he (pack) his suitcase. He (put in) the clothes but (not pack) all the necessary papers and (not call) a taxi yet. In Denmark he (see) his business partners. His plane (leave) at 10 p.m.
2. Melinda (practise) for her first public performance for months. She (be) a very good guitarist, but she (not take) part in any concerts so far. She (feel) a bit nervous which is quite natural. The concert (take) place on the first day of the festival.

3.

Dear Charles,

I (write) to tell you my news. I (win) the quiz "What do you know about Italy?" and as a prize I (go) to Italy for 2 weeks. You can't imagine my joy!

I (wait) for this opportunity for ages. I (read) a lot about the country and (buy) another book today. I (get) more and more excited, which is quite natural.

At the moment I (pack) my things.

My parents (book) the ticket. I (go) by plane on Sunday. I'll write to you from Italy.

Best wishes,
Tom

Phrasal Verbs: *to be*

На каждом уроке вы будете знакомиться с фразовыми глаголами. Их желательно заучивать наизусть и тренировать их употребление в коротких предложениях, составляя их по аналогии с образцом.

Пример:

What **is on** TV today? What **is on** at the cinema?

Schools **break up** in June for summer holidays.

Schools **break up** on the 24th of December for Christmas.

Начинаем знакомиться с phrasal verbs с глагола **to be**. Обратите внимание, как меняется значение глагола с разными предлогами:

1. **be in**: to be at home, in one's place of work, in a building;
be out: to be temporarily not at home or away from one's place of work (отсутствовать временно дома или на рабочем месте);
2. **be about to**: to be on the point of doing something (быть готовым сделать что-либо). *Jane was about to phone Tom when he entered the room;*
3. **be away**: to be absent (отсутствовать). *He was away from University yesterday;*
4. **be on**: to be shown on TV, in cinemas, theatres or exhibitions. *What is on at the theatre? "Hamlet" by W. Shakespeare;*
5. **be over**: to have come to an end, be finished. *He entered the hall when the lecture was over;*
6. **be up to**: 1) to be capable of (быть способным что-то делать). *I don't think I am up to running such a distance.*
2) to depend on (зависеть от кого-то). *It is up to you to choose the time of the party;*
7. **be off**: to be absent from school or work. *The boss isn't in. He is off for three days;*

8. **be for:** to be in favour of (быть «за» какую-то идею или предложение);
be against: not to like an idea or proposal (быть против чего-то);
9. **be through with:** to have ended a relationship or job (закончить работу, прервать отношения). *I am through with cleaning the room.*

Exercise 4. Заполните пропуски нужными частицами.

1. Peter's composition isn't ... his general standard. 2. Tom is ... again. What has happened to him? 3. When the discussion was ... we were all excited. 4. I was ... to tell her the truth, when I remembered my promise not to do it. 5. There is an interesting programme ... TV today. You should watch it. 6. When I arrived at the stadium the game was 7. Fur coats are ... this season. 8. It's ... the teachers to organize the excursion to the dolphin reservation. 9. Most parents are ... school trips but some of them are ... them because of bad weather.

Word Formation (Словообразование)

Словообразование является одним из заданий во всех школьных тестах и экзаменах. Очень важно знать основные суффиксы.

В этом уроке вы познакомитесь с суффиксами, которые образуют существительные от разных частей речи.

Следующие суффиксы существительных (-er, -or, -ee, -ist) часто обозначают человека, выполняющего действие, или профессию:

1. **-er:** to read — reader, to employ — employer *наниматель*, boaster *хвастун*, build — builder, climber *альпинист*,

defender, examiner, explorer, follower *последователь*, founder, helper, interviewer, invader *захватчик*, kidnapper *похититель*, learner, lecturer, listener, beginner, believer, mountaineer, murderer *убийца*, observer, offender *обидчик*, owner, painter, partner, passenger, performer, photographer, prisoner, producer, publisher, rescuer *спасатель*, researcher, robber, sufferer, trainer, traveller, user, watcher *сторож*.

Этот же суффикс имеют существительные, именующие предметы:

cooker *плита*, freezer, receiver *телефонная трубка*, container, timer, character.

2. **-ee**: to employ — employee *тот, кого нанимают, служащий*, examinee *экзаменуемый*, trainee *стажер*.
3. **-or**: visit — visitor, collect — collector, administrator, traitor *предатель*, translator, tutor *пенетитор, куратор*, spectator *зритель*, operator, competitor *соперник*, creator, decorator, debtor *должник*, distributor, director, actor, investigator *следователь*, inspector, instructor, liberator *освободитель*, narrator *рассказчик*, negotiator *участник переговоров*, inventor *изобретатель*, researcher *исследователь*, protector.
4. **-ar**: lie — liar *лгун, лжец*, beg — beggar *нищий*, burglar *грабитель*.
5. **-an /-ian**: comedy — comedian, history — historian, vegetarian, physician *врач*, electrician, musician, librarian, politician, mathematician.
6. **-ant /-ent**: serve — servant, study — student, occupant, immigrant, applicant, consultant, correspondent, attendant *служитель*, assistant, participant, student, resident *житель*; pollutant *загрязнитель*.

7. **-ist:** social — socialist, tour — tourist, science — scientist, terrorist, receptionist *администратор*, psychologist, physicist *физик*, artist *художник*, biologist, dramatist, economist, ecologist, humorist, novelist *романист*, naturalist, linguist *лингвист*.

Абстрактные существительные образуются от глаголов при помощи следующих суффиксов:

1. **-tion:** compete — competition, introduction.
2. **-sion** (verbs ending in sounds **t/d**): decide — decision, invasion, intrude — intrusion *приход без приглашения*, include — inclusion, divide — division.
3. **-ion:** dictate — dictation, confuse — confusion, revision, isolation, invention, interruption, instruction, investigation, irritation, motivation, negotiations *переговоры*, obligation, objection, hesitation, indication, humiliation *унижение*, fascination *очарование*, education, estimation *оценка*, подсчет, distribution *раздача*, depression.
4. **-ation:** inform — information, imagine — imagination, invitation, observation, occupation, immigration, foundation.
5. **-ance:** annoy — annoyance; perform — performance; attend — attendance, assurance, avoidance *уклонение, избегание чего-то*.
6. **-ence:** exist — existence, prefer — preference, differ — difference, correspondence, coincidence *совпадение*, confidence *уверенность*.
7. **-age:** bag — baggage, lug — luggage, use — usage, breakage *поломка*.

8. **-al**: memory — memorial, approve — approval, arrive — arrival, remove — removal, renew — renewal *возобновление*, refuse — refusal *отказ*.
9. **-ment**: entertain — entertainment, employ — employment, refreshment *восстановление сил*, enrichment *обогащение*.

Существительные, образованные от прилагательных:

1. **-ness**: kind — kindness; lonely — loneliness; great — greatness, mad — madness, loud — loudness, aware — awareness *осознание*, careless — carelessness, (un)conscious — consciousness *сознание*, deaf — deafness, dark — darkness, eager — eagerness *стремление*, fresh — freshness.
2. **-ence**: independent — independence (of).
3. **-ance**: distant — distance.
4. **-cy**: secret — secrecy, private — privacy *уединение*, bankrupt — bankruptcy, decent — decency *приличие*, fluent — fluency *беглость*.
5. **-y**: honest — honesty; dishonest — dishonesty.
6. **-ity**: popular — popularity, public — publicity, equal — equality, intense — intensity, major — majority, complex — complexity, informal — informality.
7. **-ty**: various — variety, certain — certainty, safe — safety, cruelty.
8. **-dom**: free — freedom, bore — boredom, wise — wisdom *мудрость*.
9. **-th**: warm — warmth, long — length, wide — width, young — youth.

Существительные, образованные от существительных:

child — **childhood**

brother — **brotherhood**

friend — **friendship**

citizen *гражданин* — **citizenship** *гражданство*

owner *владелец* — **ownership** *собственность*

relation — **relationship**

Exercise 5. Образуйте существительные от следующих слов. Постарайтесь их запомнить.

Sad, champion, neighbour, operate, excite, occupy, qualify, pollute, invent, profess, revise, produce, piano, physics, journal, violin, important, admit, achieve, photograph, sick, suggest, stupid, equal, able.

Правильность выполнения задания проверьте по ключам. При наличии ошибок обратитесь к правилам и постарайтесь понять и запомнить их.

С первого урока мы начинаем учиться находить ненужное слово в предложениях. Оно может быть любой частью речи.

Рассмотрим примеры:

1. **She** getting out of the taxi, Kate ran into her former classmate.

В этом примере главное предложение правильное, в причастном обороте «выйдя из такси», конечно, лишнее подлежащее *she*. Как вы думаете, почему? Конечно, вы догадались! Одна *-ing form* не может быть сказуемым (она выступает в качестве сказуемого только с глаголом *to be* или *to have*: *is, was, are* или *have been, has been, had been.*), а подлежащее *she* требует сказуемого.

2. They started **to** planting the flowers an hour ago.

После глагола start мы можем употреблять либо to-infinitive, либо -ing form. Предложение имеет частицу to и -ing form. То следует убрать.

3. My grandparents are **being** used to living in the country.

В предложении употреблен оборот “be used to + -ing form или noun”, который переводится «привыкать к чему-то». Being — лишнее слово.

4. How long **ago** have you taught Chemistry?

Если убрать have, вопрос будет с ошибкой (нет did you teach). Предложение будет правильным без ago.

Exercise 6. Прочитайте предложения. Выпишите лишние слова под номерами предложений.

1. Frankly speaking, I don't know what I am going to do when I leave from school.
2. Next Friday our form are having a meeting with our careers teacher, who is she going to tell us all about the different jobs available now. We'll also to be able to ask her various questions.
3. I am thinking of taking up evening classes to improve my marks in chemistry because of my dream is to become a doctor.
4. Of course, by the time I finish school we all will have been formed a good idea of what we'd like to do, but the problem is we are going to be have to decide which subjects to study for university two years before we will finish school.

1. ____; 2. ____, ____; 3. ____; 4. ____; ____; ____.

Правильность выполнения задания проверьте по ключам. При наличии ошибок обратитесь к правилам и постарайтесь понять и запомнить их.

Welcome to LESSON 2

Если материал первого урока усвоен, переходим ко второму уроку.

Topics: All past tenses

Phrasal verbs: *break*

Word formation. Suffixes which form Adjectives from Verbs and Nouns (Суффиксы, образующие прилагательные от глаголов и существительных)

Тренировочные упражнения

Прежде чем говорить о прошедших временах, я хочу напомнить вам, что каждое из 4 настоящих времен имеет свои особенности: их нельзя спутать друг с другом.

1. Indefinite — обычное, часто повторяющееся действие.
2. Continuous — действие, которое длится, находится в процессе.
3. Perfect — действие, законченное к настоящему моменту.
4. Perfect continuous — время показывает, как долго действие длится или длилось до настоящего момента.

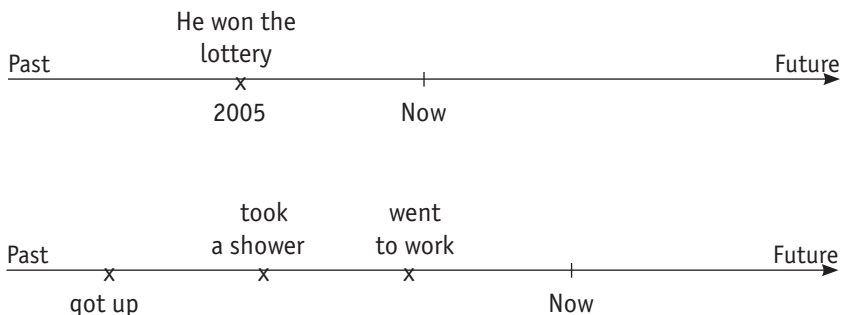
Все это касается и 4 прошедших времен.

All Past Tenses (Прошедшие времена)

1. Прямая линия означает период нашей жизни в прошлом. На ней либо в указанное время (2005 год), либо друг за другом сразу происходили какие-то действия. Это *past simple*. Иногда время может быть не указано, но ситуация подсказывает, когда это было. Например:

When I **was** in London I **visited** the Tate Gallery.

(Понятно, что посетить этот музей можно было, только находясь в Лондоне.)

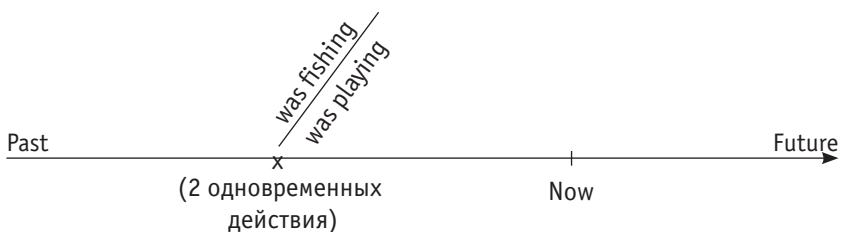


Образуется от инфинитива (indefinite) добавлением окончания **-ed** (правильные глаголы), либо это 2-я форма неправильных глаголов. Вопросы задаются так же, как и в present simple, только употребляется вспомогательный глагол **did** для всех лиц.

2. Обратимся еще к одной схеме. На ней обозначен отрезок времени, в течение которого в прошлом длилось какое-то действие. Оно выражено past continuous. Этот момент может быть обозначен либо указанием времени, либо другим действием (выражено past simple), либо ситуацией.

Yesterday at 5o'clock **I was watching** a most interesting TV programme.

When mother **came** I **was reading**. While Tom **was fishing**, his children **were playing** on the bank of the river. (Два одновременных действия, которые длились в отрезке времени в прошлом.)



Сравните 2 прошедших времени и постарайтесь понять разницу в их значении и употреблении.

Past Simple

1. Действие, которое произошло в прошлом (время известно или подразумевается):

We **watched** an exciting football match yesterday.

2. Действия (два и больше), которые произошли один за другим в прошлом:

Проанализируйте эти два предложения:

When the bell **rang**, the students **left** the class room.

When the bell **rang** we **were still writing** our compositions.

3. Привычные действия или состояния, которые закончились в прошлом и сейчас их нет:

Cars **were** very different a century ago.

4. Идея часто повторяющегося действия в прошлом выражается сочетанием **used to** или **would do**. Глаголы состояния с **would** не употребляются.

In my youth I **used to go** to the sea every year.

Past Continuous

1. Действие в процессе в момент или отрезок времени в прошлом:

We **were watching** the football match yesterday at 4 o'clock. (Момент или время известны.)

2. Действие, которое длилось, когда другое действие прервало его:

3. Два и более действия, которые происходили в прошлом одновременно (в одно и то же время):

While Tom **was fishing** Sam was swimming.

4. В тексте, предваряющем историю или рассказ, в котором дано описание обстановки:

One summer day I **was walking** in the forest when I saw smoke among the trees.

(Далее основной рассказ.)

Time expressions

yesterday, then, **just now**, while, when, as, all morning,
last night, (week, month, all evening, all day, all night,
year) how long ago, on Mon- those days
day, 2 days ago, in 1995 etc.

Иногда возможно употребление обеих временных форм. Past simple подчеркивает законченность действия, а past continuous — длительность его совершения.

Например:

1. — I didn't see you in the sports centre yesterday.
— Well, I **stayed** at home and **watched** the tennis game on TV.
2. — I didn't see you at the stadium last night. Were you ill?
— No, I **was watching** the match on TV. (Как раз в то время, когда надо было быть в спортивном центре.)

Вопросы в этих временах относятся к разным моментам в прошлом. Past continuous подчеркивает, что было раньше какого-либо события, в то время как past simple спрашивает, что случилось после него. Сравните:

1. What were you doing when you saw the accident? — I was standing in front the shop window.
2. What did you do when you saw the accident? — I called the police.

Exercise 1. Употребите глаголы в правильной временной форме.

1. While our plane was delayed we (wait) at the airport all morning. The passengers (sit), (read) newspapers or (wander) about the waiting hall.
2. More than a year (pass) before he (receive) his driving licence.
3. The tourists (explore) the place when the storm (break) out.

4. When John (enter) the hall the guests (not dance), they (talk happily).
5. When John (arrive) at the party most people (listen) to music.
6. Granny (work) in the garden all morning, and was tired when we arrived.
7. One hot summer day, Robert (drive) his car along a narrow country street, when suddenly a small kitten (jump) out into the road and (sit) in front of the car.

Note:

Used to употребляется для привычных действий или состояний в прошлом, переводится «бывало раньше» и может быть заменено would do с глаголами действия и past simple.

When she was a girl, she **used to play (would play)** school with her dolls.

Помните, что would do употребляется только с глаголами действия, теми, что употребляются в continuous tenses. Можно сказать:

Our family **used to live** in the capital before coming here.
(Но would live употреблять нельзя, так как live — не глагол действия.)

Не стоит путать used to do с **be used to + noun** (существительное) or **-ing form** или с **get used to + noun or -ing form**, которые переводятся на русский язык как «привыкать к чему-то» и являются синонимами выражений: be accustomed to / become accustomed to / be in the habit of.

I can't get used to this rainy weather. (present)

Не могу привыкнуть к дождливой погоде.

Tom got used to living in a very hot climate. (past)

Том привык жить в жарком климате.

I'll soon get used to the noise of this very huge city. (future)

Я скоро привыкну к шуму огромного города.

Будьте внимательны в тестах, когда у вас в задании будет это выражение.

Посмотрите на схему ниже. Наклонная линия доходит до момента в прошлом и показывает, что действие завершилось к этому моменту (by):

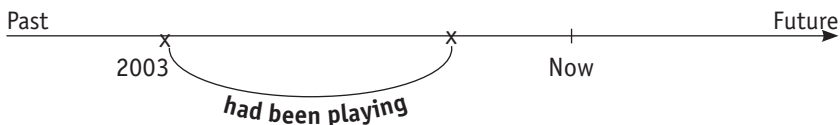
I had written my composition **by** Sunday.

When you **phoned**, I **had** already **written** my composition.

Как вы видите, past perfect является аналогом present perfect в ситуации в прошлом.



На схеме ниже дугой обозначен отрезок времени, который показывает, как долго действие длилось до момента в прошлом. Это время past perfect continuous, которое можно назвать аналогом present perfect continuous для ситуации в прошлом.



Past Perfect

1. Действия, которые произошли в прошлом до известного момента или раньше другого действия:

By the end of the Festival she had made a lot of friends.

Past Perfect Continuous

1. Показывает, как долго действие длилось в прошлом до какого-то момента:

By the time Robert **bought** a new car he **had been saving** money for two years.

2. Законченное прошедшее действие, имеющее результат в прошлом:

Susan **felt much better** after she **had told** her parents the truth.

3. **Past perfect** вместо **present perfect**, когда ситуация меняется на прошедшее время:

The square **was empty** — everyone **had gone** home.

2. Действие определенной длительности до момента в прошлом (виден результат):

She **had been crying** for so long that her eyes were very red.

3. **Past perfect continuous** вместо **present perfect continuous**, когда ситуация меняется на прошедшее время:

The first night **was a great success** since the actors **had been preparing** for it all spring.

Time expressions

by, by the time, by the moment, after for, since, just, already, before, till / until, etc.

Exercise 2. Употребите глаголы в правильной временной форме.

1. Mary didn't want to go to the cinema as she already (see) the film.
2. When they came to their summer cottage, they (see) that mother (plant) 20 roses.
3. The tourists got out of breath after they (climb) the mountain for a long time.
4. The family (look for) a house for a long time by the time they (find) one they wanted.
5. By the time the bell (ring) the students (translate) most part of the article.
6. The flight was delayed. By the time it was ready to leave the passengers (wait) at the airport for 2 hours.

7. They (not watch) the TV programme as it (finish) by the time they came home.
8. She was angry. Somebody (pick) her beautiful flowers. (2 alternatives)
9. The boys (look) forward to camping for weeks when finally it was time to go.
10. The house looked shabby. The owner (not redecorate) it for a very long time.

Present perfect и past simple — оба времени обозначают действия, которые уже произошли, поэтому при выборе одного из них следует быть осторожным.

Сравните эти два времени:

Present Perfect	или	Past Simple
Действие произошло в прошлом, но результат связан с настоящим. Действие может повториться (время неизвестно):		Действие произошло в прошлом, оно не связано с настоящим и не может повториться (время указано):
1. Nick has arrived . (time is not stated)		1. Nick arrived 2 days ago .
2. The artist has painted the portraits of all his children. (we don't know when)		2. The artist painted the portraits of his family when they were in Italy. (we know when)
3. We have lived in the capital for 2 years. (We came to the capital 2 years ago and still live here.)		3. We lived in the capital for 5 years. (We do not live in the capital now.)
4. I have made three calls this morning. (the morning is not over)		4. I made three calls this morning. (the morning is over, it is now afternoon or later)

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>5. D. Dontsova has written more than 20 novels. (She is alive and can write more.)</p> <p>6. My friend has met Michael Jackson's sister many times. (She is alive.)</p> | <p>5. O. Henry, an American writer, wrote short stories. (He is dead.)</p> <p>6. My friend met Michael Jackson in Los Angeles. (Michael Jackson is dead now.)</p> |
|--|---|

Phrasal Verbs: *break*

1. **break down:**

- 1) stop working (сломаться, испортиться — о машине, механизме). *My washing machine **broke down** yesterday.*
 - 2) to lose control of emotions in a time of grief (о людях). *He **broke down** on hearing about his son's death;*
 - 3) to fail (не иметь результата — об экзаменах, переговорах). *The talks between these countries **broke down** due to misunderstanding;*
2. **break out:** to start, begin suddenly (об эпидемии, войне, пожаре). *World War II **broke out** in 1939;*

3. **break in:**

- 1) illegally enter an office, bank, house, etc. to steal something. *Burglars **broke in** and stole my video.* (The place is not mentioned.);
- 2) to interrupt a conversation, a talk. *"Let's stop arguing", Jane **broke in**;*

4. **break into**

- 1) to get into some place by force. *Burglars **broke into** my office and stole my computer.* (Грабители проникли в мой офис и украли компьютер.);
- 2) to unexpectedly start doing something. *He **broke into** song;*

5. **break off:** to end an agreement, relationship, contract (прекратить отношения). *Our boss broke off the contract with our partners;*
6. **break sth. to:** to tell smb. bad news. *Tom was not brave enough to break the sad news to his mum;*
7. **break up:**
 - 1) to end a relationship, separate. *Peter's family broke up two years ago;*
 - 2) scheduled pause in activities for holidays (карантин, каникулы). *Schools break up at Christmas;*
8. **break through:** advance, go forwards despite difficulties (прорваться). *Our forward broke through the rivals' line and scored the final goal!*

Exercise 3. Заполните пропуски нужными частицами.

1. All schools usually break ... for winter holidays on the eve of Christmas Day.
2. Sue felt embarrassed as she had to break terrible news ... her dad.
3. The secretary broke ... our talk to bring us some coffee and sandwiches.
4. The negotiations (переговоры) broke ... because of a serious disagreement.
5. The epidemic of influenza breaks ... every year and schools break ... for a few days.
6. "Have you heard about Kate and Jim? They broke ... after the New Year party". — "Did they? I wonder what made Kate break ... her relationship with him".
7. A large crowd of fans was at the entrance of the stadium, but we managed to break ... them.

Word Formation. Adjective-building suffixes

(Словообразование.

Суффиксы, образующие прилагательные)

Adjectives formed from verbs (прилагательные, образованные от существительных):

1. **-able**: believe — believable; employ — employable; work — workable; desire — desirable; forget — (un)forgettable; enjoy — enjoyable, desire — (un)desirable.
2. **-ible**: response — responsible.
3. **-ive**: decide — decisive; attract — attractive; express — (in) expressive; expend *тратить* — (in)expensive, destroy — destructive.

Adjectives formed from nouns (прилагательные, образованные от существительных):

1. **-ous**: humour — humorous; industry — industrious *трудлюбивый* (не путайте с industrial *промышленный*), fame — famous.
2. **-al**: addition — additional; education — educational; person — personal; industry — industrial (factory, plant, city).
3. **-ic/-ical**: history — historic, historical; hero — heroic.
4. **-ive**: defense — defensive.
5. **-ful**: beauty — beautiful; wonder — wonderful; care — careful.
6. **-less**: help — helpless; care — careless; home — homeless.

7. **-ly**: coward — cowardly; friend — friendly (это не наречия, а прилагательные: cowardly *трусливый*, friendly *дружелюбный*).
8. **-some**: trouble — troublesome; tire — tiresome.
9. **-ent / -ant**: distance — distant; confidence — confident.
10. **-ate**: passion — passionate.
11. **-ish**: boy — boyish; fool — foolish; Swede — Swedish.
12. **-ary**: imagine — imaginary; legend — legendary.
13. **-y**: frost — frosty; rain — rainy; sun — sunny; wind — windy.

Exercise 4. Употребите прилагательные, образованные при помощи суффиксов.

1. Tom is very (envy) of my new car.
2. This bank lends the young money on very (favour) terms.
3. This fitness centre helps us to be strong and (health).
4. My granddad had a very (success) career.
5. This country is full of thick (tropics) forests which add a lot of beauty to its (colour) nature.
6. Be (care)! Driving in the dark is very (danger).
7. This situation is rather (drama).
8. We have bought a very (expense) computer.
9. They say the castle was full of (mystery) events in the past.
10. The view from my hotel room was (fascinate).

Task for independent work (Задание для самостоятельной работы)

Одно из заданий тестирования — упражнение на заполнение пропусков в тексте. На место пропуска можно поста-

вить только одно слово, подходящее по смыслу и употребленное в правильной грамматической форме. Иногда в ответах будет выбор из 2–3 синонимов (прилагательных, близких по значению, например, *fine* и *lovely*), что не является ошибкой.

Exercise 5. Прочитайте текст. Заполните каждый из пропусков (1–7) только одним словом, подходящим по смыслу.

Having met people 1) ... all kinds of names, I have decided it is better to have a common name rather 2) ... a very unusual one. Of 3) ..., parents choose the name they like but when I recently met two boys 4) ... James Bond and George Bush I wondered 5) ... their parents were thinking of. 6) ... of them appeared to mind having unusual names although they 7) ... agreed that people sometimes didn't take them seriously.

Exercise 6. Употребите глаголы в нужной грамматической форме.

Like most children in the neighborhood Sofia 1) (leave) school at the age of 15. Naturally, she 2) (not have) any qualification. Nevertheless, she 3) ... (be) very ambitious and 4) ... (dream) of being a designer since her early years when she 5) ... (make or to make) dresses for her dolls. She was fortunate to find a job as an assistant at a dressmaker's. While she 6) ... (work) there, she 7) ... (decide) to go to evening classes to get a qualification.

Once she 8) ... (complete) the course, she 9) ... (get) a promotion to the position of head assistant.

After she 10) ... (do) that job for several years she 11) ... (decide) to change. She 12) ... (think) of moving for some time, so 13) ... (apply) for a job which she 14) ... (see) advertised in the local paper.

Exercise 7. Прочитайте текст. Найдите место для данных слов и употребите их в нужной форме.

add, memory, peace, history, energy, marvel (чудо), person, use

If you want a really 1) ... holiday, book with our agency now. We can offer you a 2) ... service which no other company can match. We'll provide you with very 3) ... information about the 4) ... buildings and sights that you can visit. For a small 5) ... sum of money, you can even have your own individual guide who will make your trip a 6) ... one, a real holiday of a lifetime. Our programs can satisfy both those looking for a 7) ... time and more 8) ... people looking for some adventures.

Exercise 8. Прочитайте текст. Заполните каждый пропуск (1–10) только одним словом, подходящим по смыслу.

Jane is very fond 1) ... her husband, Thomas. She's been married 2) ... him for over 15 years. She knows he cares 3) ... her now just as much as when they 4) ... met all those years 5) She'd lost her way and asked him for directions. He was so kind 6) ... her and offered to drive her wherever she wanted to go. It was love 7) ... first sight and since 8) ... her relationship 9) ... him has always 10) ... wonderful.

Exercise 9. Прочитайте предложения. Выпишите лишние слова под номерами предложений.

Чтобы увидеть лишнее слово, прочитайте предложение и, прежде всего, проверьте подлежащее и сказуемое, затем артикли, предлоги и соединительные слова. Найдя ненужное слово, прочитайте предложение без него.

1. They had booked the tickets before they have left for the race course.

2. Simon hopes to be win the race and get a prize.
3. Helen is has typed twenty letters so far.
4. Robert hasn't still decorated the kitchen yet.
5. They had better to stay at the Astoria Hotel.

1. ____; 2. ____; 3. ____; 4. ____; 5. ____.

Welcome to LESSON 3

На этом уроке вы должны понять различные формы будущего времени, выучить префиксы и продолжать тренироваться в выполнении заданий централизованного тестирования.

Topics: Future tenses and forms

Phrasal verbs: *to bring*

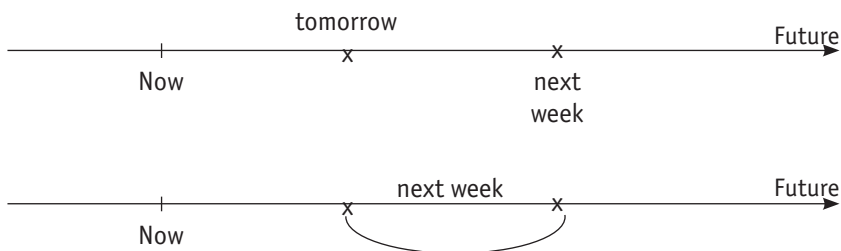
Word formation. Prefixes

Тренировочные упражнения

Итак, future tenses. Они аналогичны present и past, только действие относится к будущему времени, к моменту в будущем. Посмотрите на отрезок времени на схеме.

Future simple связано со словами, выражающими наши мнения, прогнозы, надежды. Это один из самых частых случаев употребления future simple. Обратите внимание на связь этого времени с настоящим моментом, что важно для понимания его употребления. Помните, что будущее и настоящее часто бывают рядом.

Future continuous, подобно present continuous и past continuous, требует указания момента действия.



Future Forms

(Формы выражения будущего времени)

Future Simple

1. Прогнозы относительно будущего со словами:

think, believe, expect, be sure, probably, etc.

Our team will probably win the game.

I am afraid they'll lose the game.

I think our team **will win** the game.

2. Мы решаем в момент речи свое будущее действие:

"Oh! I have left my wallet at home." — "Don't worry!

I'll pay for you."

3. События и ситуации, которые обязательно произойдут независимо от нашего желания и участия:

Snowdrops **will blossom** in March.

(Подснежники распускаются в марте.)

Future Continuous

1. Действие, которое будет длиться в определенный момент в будущем:

This time tomorrow **I'll be flying** to New York to take part in a work of the U.N. session.

2. Действие, которое мы сделаем по договоренности или как ежедневное действие:

"Don't phone Mary. **I'll be seeing** her at work and **I'll pass** her your message."

3. Мы вежливо интересуемся чьими-то планами, потому что хотим попросить об одолжении:

"**Will you be passing** the Post Office on your way to the park?

Can you post my letters?"

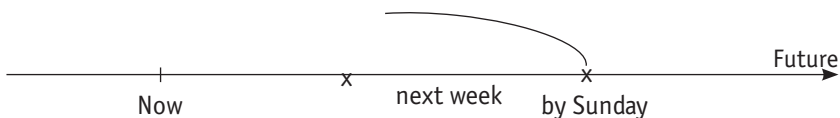
Time expressions

tomorrow, the day after tomorrow, one of these days, tonight, soon, next week, in a week

in two /three days /weeks / months, at this time tomorrow /next week /month, etc.

Дуга, которая заканчивается моментом в будущем, — *future perfect*, показывает выполнение действия к этому моменту.

Длина этой дуги показывает, как долго действие будет длиться до этого момента (*future perfect continuous*).



Future Perfect

Действие, которое закончится до определенного момента в будущем:

They will have returned from their holiday by Sunday.

Future Perfect Continuous

Показывает длительность действия до момента в будущем:

By the end of the year he **will have been running** his business for three years.

Но в английском языке есть еще формы (времена), выражающие будущее действие. Они очень широко употребляются в разговорной речи.

Когда мы говорили о *present simple* и *present continuous*, мы упоминали об этом. (Смотрите пункт 4 на с. 14)

Other Forms (Future Reference)

Present Continuous for Future Reference

Present continuous употребляется для будущих действий, которые уже подготовлены (то есть мы уже точно знаем время и место встречи или с кем собираемся встретиться).

My grandparents **are having dinner** with us on Saturday. (В предложении указывается, что дедушка и бабушка точно знают время и место семейного ужина.)

Be going to

Be going to употребляется:

- 1) для планов, амбиций, намерений:

I am going to become a distinguished pianist. (намерение, я так решил, спланировал)

He is going to create a new kind of computer. (создаст — он так решил)

Now that have they won a lot of money in the lottery they **are going to buy** a big yacht. (купают яхту)

- 2) в прогнозах, когда ситуация или очевидные факты показывают, что что-то может произойти:

Look at the dog! **It is going to swim** (поплывет) to the other bank.

Сравните **be going to** и **future simple**:

Be going to

1. Прогноз основан на том, что мы видим (situation, evidence we know):

Look at the cat! **It is going to fall** from the tree!

2. Действия уже запланированы:

I am going to study biology after school.

Future Simple

1. Прогноз основан на том, что мы думаем о чем-либо, полагаем что-либо (**think, consider, believe, imagine**):

I think he will pass his test quite well.

2. Спонтанные решения:

I haven't got any money on me! — I'll pay for you.

Present simple используется для передачи действия в будущем времени в двух случаях:

- 1) когда речь идет о расписании, программе (timetable, programme, calendar):

The Festival **opens** in the City Square on February 10th.

- 2) в придаточных предложениях времени и условия (in subordinate clauses **of time and condition**):

I'll phone you **if he comes**.

When he **phones** I'll ask him to bring my magazines.

Note:

1. Запомните слова (союзы), после которых в придаточных предложениях времени и условия не употребляется будущее время:

when	until	in case
once (when)	after	while
if	before	by the time
unless (if not)	as soon as	by the moment
till	as long as	on condition that

В предложениях с придаточными других типов после слов when или if может употребляться будущее время. Например:

I don't know (what?) when he **will come**.

I am not sure (about what?) if she **will do** it. (whether she will do it or not)

В этих предложениях употребляется future simple. Чтобы не сделать ошибку, всегда, когда встречаете when или if, задавайте вопрос от главного предложения, чтобы определить тип придаточного предложения.

2. Помните, если будущее действие связано с ситуацией в прошлом, любое будущее время становится future in the past по правилу согласования времен (sequence of time):

Don't come to me at 6, I'll **be watching** my favourite programme.

John **asked** me not to come at 6. He **would be watching** his favourite programme.

I **think** our team **will win** the game. I **thought** our team **would win** the game.

Our partners **are coming** tomorrow to sign the contract.
Our boss **told us** that the partners **would be coming** on Monday.

Exercise 1. Употребите глагол в нужном будущем времени.

1. This time next week we (travel) down the Volga.
2. I expect we (to have) problems with our new boss.
3. The builders (to complete) this bridge by the end of November.
4. By the time Anna (to retire), she (to teach) Chemistry for 25 years.
5. After Jack (to graduate) from University he (to get) married.
6. Susan (to fly) on a business trip tomorrow. Her plane (to take off) at 4.30 p.m.
7. If you (to take) a holiday with Holiday-Tours, you (to have) the time of your life.
8. After school Helen (to study) medicine.
9. From 24th– 26th July our city (to hold) its annual City Day. The celebration (to start) at 10am, and the closing ceremony (take) place at 6pm on July 26th.
10. If you (not be satisfied) with our service, we (give) you the money back.

Обобщим изученный материал и повторим случаи употребления временных форм в 4 группах времен:

1. Любое время (present, past, future) в группе indefinite (simple) обозначает обычное действие с указанием на то, когда оно совершается, совершалось или будет совершаться.
2. Любое время группы continuous обозначает действие в процессе, которое длится, длилось или будет длиться в **указанный момент**. Это основное отличие от времен группы indefinite.

3. Любое время группы perfect обозначает **законченное действие**, которое произошло, происходит или произойдет до настоящего, прошлого или будущего момента.
4. Любое время группы perfect continuous показывает, **как долго** действие длится, длилось или будет длиться до настоящего, прошлого или будущего момента.

Phrasal Verbs: *bring*

1. **bring out:**

- 1) publish a magazine or book. *The book was **brought out** in May.*
- 2) put on sale. *This model of car will be **brought out** in June.*
(Эта модель машины появится в продаже в июне.)

2. **bring up:**

- 1) introduce a subject for discussion (поднять вопрос для обсуждения);
- 2) look after a child until its coming of age (совершеннолетия).

3. **bring on:** cause illness or something unpleasant. *The cold and nasty weather can **bring on** illness.*

4. **bring in:**

- 1) introduce a new law or system;
- 2) create money, profit (выгода), benefit. *His business has **brought in** good money.*

5. **bring forward:**

- 1) suggest an idea, plan;
- 2) change the date for some event.

6. **bring about:** cause to happen as a result of something. *The revolution has **brought about** great changes.*

7. **bring round:** make smb. regain consciousness (привести в сознание).
8. **bring over to=bring round to:** persuade (убедить кого-либо).
9. **bring back:** возвращать.
10. **bring along:** приносить, приводить.

Exercise 2. Заполните пропуски нужными частицами.

1. My granddad says that it is very difficult to bring ... children nowadays.
2. The smoky atmosphere of the café brought ... Tom's asthma attack.
3. Gary brought ... the subject of his birthday party during lunch yesterday.
4. I've been trying to bring my younger sister ... to my opinion but in vain.
5. Some interesting ideas for our school trip were brought ... at the parents' meeting.
6. He has brought ... a new album this year.

Word Formation (Словообразование)

1. Запомните суффиксы, которые образуют глаголы от существительных и прилагательных:
 - ate**: active — activate, origin — originate;
 - en**: deep — deepen, broad — broaden, threat *угроза* — threaten;
 - fy**: glory — glorify *прославлять*, note — notify, simple — simplify;
 - ize** / **-ise**: memory — memorize, sympathy — sympathize.

2. Запомните приставки, которые придают глаголам различные значения:

mis- (неправильно): mistake, misunderstand, mislead;

under- (недостаточно): undercook, undersalted, underloaded (грузить);

re- (снова, заново): retell, rewrite, recollect, reread;

un- (противоположное действие): unpack, unfasten *откреплять*, unbutton *расстегивать*;

dis- (отрицание): dislike, disapprove *не одобрять*.

Exercise 3. Прочитайте текст. Заполните каждый пропуск (1–7) только одним словом, подходящим по смыслу.

Gibraltar is a very small country and only 30,000 1) ... live there. Finding 2) ... there can be difficult. That's why we advise you to book a 3) ... beforehand. Some of the hotels have their own gardens and swimming 4) The first 5) ... you should do is to go on a tour of the Rock. It is the most famous rock in the 6) ..., from the top of which the view is absolutely 7)

Exercise 4. Прочитайте текст. Заполните каждый пропуск (1–10) только одним словом, подходящим по смыслу.

After a light breakfast in 1) ... hotel Jack set out on a journey. The villager 2) ... bicycle Jack 3) ... borrowed, warned him to 4) ... careful in 5) ... mountains. For the 6) ... hour he succeeded 7) ... riding without 8) ... problems. But soon he came to a place 9) ... of thick bushes and he 10) ... to return.

Exercise 5. Прочитайте предложения. Выпишите лишние слова под номерами предложений.

1. Take your address book in case we will forget his place.
2. They had spent their money last Monday.

3. Unless you not put it down, you won't remember.
 4. The decoration of the house was been done by a talented designer.
 5. If you will have a headache, you have to take some medicine.
 6. Despite of the heavy traffic today, Paul got to the office on time.
 7. You had better to tell your parents the truth.
 8. Peter is in the prison as he has committed a crime.
1. ____; 2 ____; 3 ____; 4 ____; 5 ____; 6 ____; 7 ____; 8 ____.

Exercise 6. Употребите префиксы, имеющие отрицательное значение.

1. One ...advantage of TV commercials is they interrupt films and programmes too often.
2. They couldn't give him the visa since his passport was ...valid.
3. Our boss expressed his ...satisfaction with the result of the experiment.
4. Driving a car without having a licence is ...legal.
5. His ...responsibility irritates us very much.
6. The main hero of the book was described as a ...honest and ...sensitive man.
7. The parents' meeting exposed ...agreement about the way of travelling to the camping site.
8. When in the twin city, members of the delegation made ...official visits to kindergartens.

Welcome to LESSON 4

Если материал первых трех уроков усвоен, переходим к следующим темам.

Topics: Passive voice (Страдательный залог)
Phrasal verbs: *call, carry*
Word formation. Prefixes with negative meaning
Тренировочные упражнения

Passive voice употребляется, когда действие важнее, чем тот, кто его выполняет, или из контекста ясно, кто это может быть.

Dwelling houses **are built** every year. Жилые дома строятся каждый год.

Ice hockey **is played** in winter. В хоккее играют зимой.

Нам неинтересно, кто именно строит и играет в хоккей. Ясно, что дома строят строители, а в хоккее играют или хоккеисты, или мальчишки.

The school **was built** last year. (we don't know who did it)

Rice **is grown** in China and India. (we don't care who does it)

Our tests **were marked** yesterday. (it is obvious this was done by teachers)

Помните ли вы 4 инфинитива, которые образуют времена active в своих временных группах? В passive voice инфинитив образуется двумя способами:

to be + past participle of the main verb ($V_{ed} - V_3$)	(to be $V_{ed} - V_3$)
to have been + past participle	($V_{ed} - V_3$)

У вас не будет проблем с образованием любого времени, если вы хорошо знаете формы глагола to be во всех временах active voice.

Вспомните формы глагола to be во всех временах:

Indefinite:	Present	am, is, are	
	Past	was, were	+ V ₃ (ed)
	Future	will be	
Continuous:	Present	am being	
		is being	+V ₃ (ed)
		are being	
	Past	was / were being	
	Future	не существует	
Perfect:	Present	have / has been	
	Past	had been	+ V(ed)
	Future	will have been	

Note:

1. Future continuous и все времена группы perfect continuous не употребляются в passive.
2. Какое бы время вы ни употребляли, основной глагол имеет одну и ту же форму: participle II или V₃.
3. Модальные глаголы часто употребляются в passive с passive infinitives без to (bare infinitive):

He must do it immediately. — It **must be done** immediately.

He must have sent the letter already. — The letter **must have been sent** already.

Проанализируйте примеры:

1. Letters **are delivered** by postmen.
2. These letters **were delivered** yesterday.
3. The letters **will be delivered** in a day.

4. The report **is being written** now.
5. The lecture **was being delivered** when I entered the hall.
6. The lecture **has already been delivered**.
7. The lecture **had already been delivered** when I entered the hall.
8. By the time he **comes** the lecture **will have been delivered**.
9. He **said** that the letters **would be delivered** in two days.
10. I **was sure** that the lecture **would have been delivered** by the time I **arrived**.

Дополнительные случаи употребления passive voice:

1. Так как действие важнее, чем тот, кто его делает, passive широко используется в новостях, газетных заголовках и, конечно, в рекламах, инструкциях, объявлениях, рецептах.

Three passengers **were injured** in yesterday's car accident.
Customers **are not allowed** to be here with dogs.

2. Когда мы хотим быть более вежливыми в неприятных ситуациях и не хотим обвинить кого-нибудь, мы также используем пассивный залог:

My new vase **is broken**. (вместо "You have broken my new vase!")

3. Обратите внимание на еще одну конструкцию, имеющую пассивное значение. Когда мы хотим сказать, что по нашей просьбе что-либо сделано, организовано, употребляется следующая форма:

have + object (что-либо, предмет) + participle II
get + object + participle II

Например:

I had my bike repaired yesterday. (Мне вчера починили велосипед.) Неважно кто, только не я сам. Если я сделал это сам, то можно сказать:

I repaired my bike yesterday.

Глаголы have, get употребляются в любом нужном времени

Ann will have her hair cut tomorrow.

We got our flat redecorated.

Exercise 1. Употребите глагол в правильной форме пассивного залога.

1. Products (to be sold) in all kinds of supermarkets.
2. His report (to be completed) yesterday.
3. I think the suspects (to be questioned only) tomorrow.
4. My bike (to be repaired) already. It may (to be used) now.
5. The new sports centre (to be built) for two years. It (to be open) next week. We would like to see the ceremony.
6. English (to be spoken) all over the world.
7. When the family were clearing the attic, a rare manuscript (to be found) there.
8. Only when he came home did he understand how he (to be deceived).
9. The criminals (to be arrested) and the stolen goods (to be recovered).
10. This instrument should (to be used) with great care and attention.
11. The experiment (to be completed) by the time the symposium opens.
12. When I arrived at the studio Thomas Greg (to be auditioned) for the new film. (2 versions)
13. This accident (to be much spoken about) these days.

Note:

Не забывайте использовать предлог, если глагол употреблен с ним:

- to speak about — to be spoken about;
- to operate on — to be operated on;

to carry out — to be carried out;
to laugh at — to be laughed at;
to look after — to be looked after.

Phrasal Verbs: *call, carry*

Call

1. **call on (smb):** visit smb formally (официальный визит).
Scottish scouts are calling on our club tonight.
2. **call in:** visit smb informally, briefly (зайти, забежать).
She called in yesterday to ask for money.
3. **call off:** cancel (отменить). *The meeting was called off due to a flu epidemic.*
4. **call for:** demand, need (требуется, нуждается). *The crime called for immediate investigation (расследование).*
5. **call out:** order to help smb. (вызвать помощь). *All ambulances were called out to help the injured.* (Все машины скорой помощи были вызваны к пострадавшим.)
6. **call up:**
 - 1) order to join the army (призывать в армию). *He is to be called up in the autumn.*
 - 2) to use the phone (звонить по телефону);
7. **call for:** призывать, требовать.

Carry

1. **carry out:** make an experiment; perform, complete (провести эксперимент);
2. **carry through:** complete, finish successfully (закончить несмотря на трудность);
3. **carry on with:** continue with smth. despite difficulties (продолжать);
4. **carry off:** do, complete smth. successfully (завершить что-то успешно);

5. **carry through**: survive during hard times (выжить в трудное время);
6. **carry over**: postpone (отложить).

Word Formation.

Prefixes with negative meaning

(Словообразование. Префиксы с отрицательным значением)

1. **dis-**: honest — dishonest; advantage — disadvantage;
2. **mis-**: understand — misunderstand; trust *доверять* — mistrust;
3. **un-**: important — unimportant; equal — unequal;
4. **non-**: sense — nonsense, member — non-member, fiction — non-fiction;
5. **in-**: capable — incapable; ability — inability; appropriate — inappropriate;
перед **m** и **p** — **im-**: possible — impossible, polite — impolite;
Перед **l** — **il-**: literate — illiterate, logical — illogical, legal — illegal;

But: limited — **unlimited**, likable — **unlikable**; likely — **unlikely**;

перед **r** — **ir-**: regular — irregular, responsible — irresponsible;

But: reliable — **unreliable**, reasonable — **unreasonable**;

6. **sub-** (под-, суб-): submarine, subway (metro), subtropical;
7. **under-** (недостаточно): underdone (food), underestimate *недооценивать*;
8. **over-** (чрезмерно-, сверх-): overcook, overestimate *переоценить*;

9. **inter-** (между-, взаимо-): national — international, net — Internet;
10. **pre-** (перед): prewar, prehistoric, preface, prediction *предсказание*;
11. **post-** (после): postwar time, postgraduate *аспирантура*;
12. **counter-** (контр-, противо-): counter-revolution, counterweight;
13. **anti-** (анти-, противо-): antisocial, antibiotic, anticyclone;
14. **co-** (сотрудничество): cooperation, coeducation, coexistence;
15. **ultra-**: ultrasonic plane, ultraviolet, ultramodern.

Exercise 2. Прочитайте текст. Заполните каждый пропуск (1–10) только одним словом, подходящим по смыслу.

It's 1) ... to drive a car under the 2) ... of seventeen in Great Britain, but David managed to pass his 3) ... test on the day of his seventeenth 4) Most people consider this 5) ..., because you need a lot of lessons to pass the test. David arranged to have an eight-hour lesson beginning at dawn on his birthday. He had a very 6) ... teacher and by four in the afternoon he was 7) ... to take his test, which he passed first time. He was almost in a state of shock after the 8) ... and was driving home very slowly, which attracted the 9) ... of two policemen. But he showed them his 10) ... and they congratulated him warmly.

Exercise 3. Заполните пропуски нужными частицами.

1. Dr. Brown carried ... his experiment successfully.
2. When Jane's temperature went up, her mum called ... the doctor.
3. Thomas was so carried ... by music that he didn't hear his mother's request.
4. Jane's birthday picnic was called ... because of bad weather.

5. He failed to get the job, as it calls ... knowledge of two foreign languages.
6. I'm busy now with our partners, so I'll call you ... later.
7. When the boy fell into the river, he called ... help.
8. Children, carry ... with your compositions until I come back.
9. In spite of a lot of problems, we managed to carry ... the project.
10. Peter didn't feel well but he carried ... working till 6 o'clock.

Exercise 4. Прочитайте. Запишите текст, используя пассивный залог.

A week ago Peter Johnson, who enjoys Chinese cuisine, opened a Chinese restaurant in one of the hotels in the centre of Leeds. He had prepared it for a long time. After he raised the necessary sum of money he completed all the preparations. He invited an experienced chef from China. The hotelier has trained the waiters. They will wear specially designed uniforms with the emblem of the hotel. Peter is going to give the chef complete control over the menu.

Exercise 5. Употребите правильный префикс со следующими словами:

- | | | |
|-------------|--------------|----------------|
| 1. agree | 7. do (done) | 13. moral |
| 2. approve | 8. historic | 14. national |
| 3. Atlantic | 9. interpret | 15. polite |
| 4. behave | 10. hear | 16. sleep |
| 5. believe | 11. logical | 17. understand |
| 6. crowded | 12. inform | 18. dependent |

Exercise 6. Прочитайте предложения. Выпишите лишние слова под номерами предложений.

1. Despite of feeling unwell, he took part in the discussion.
2. His dogs are being taken for a walk twice a day.

3. Who's has told you about it.
4. Fiona lost her purse while was shopping.
5. That's the house whose its roof was damaged by a falling tree.
6. If I were when you, I wouldn't believe him.
7. My parents don't let me to watch horror films.
8. Unless her son not call her soon, she'll be worried about him.

1. ____; 2. ____; 3. ____; 4. ____; 5. ____; 6. ____; 7. ____; 8. ____.

Exercise 7. Выберите один из предложенных вариантов ответа.

1. These plants ... very much, though I ... them regularly.
1) don't grow, am watering 3) haven't grown, was watering
2) are not growing, water 4) hasn't grown, am watering
2. Nelly lost her passport again. It was the second time it ... to her.
1) has happened 3) had happened
2) happens 4) happened
3. We'll never finish on time unless we ... together.
1) will work 3) worked
2) had worked 4) work
4. The police ... attention to Mike's complaints because he ... so many times before.
1) didn't pay, had phoned 3) had paid, phoned
2) didn't pay, has phoned 4) hadn't paid, phoned
5. The children ... that they ... only two days to finish their project.
1) told, have got 3) have been told, had
2) were told, had 4) had been told, had

6. Henry ... everything about mending bikes, but nothing about cars.
- | | |
|----------|---------------------|
| 1) know | 3) is knowing |
| 2) knows | 4) has been knowing |
7. When Peter ... for that company he ... his future wife.
- | | |
|------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1) had worked, had met | 3) worked, was meeting |
| 2) was working, met | 4) had been working, had met |
8. When my uncle died, he ... all over the world for 20 years.
- | | |
|----------------|---------------------|
| 1) was sailing | 3) had been sailing |
| 2) had sailed | 4) had been sailed |
9. Dave couldn't concentrate on his work because he ... about his girlfriend's party tonight.
- | | |
|---------------------|----------------------|
| 1) had thought | 3) had been thinking |
| 2) had been thought | 4) was thinking |
10. Our football team ... two years ago, and it ... two very important competitions so far.
- | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1) had been formed, won | 3) has been formed, had won |
| 2) was formed, has won | 4) formed, has been winning |

Welcome to LESSON 5

Итак, все временные формы усвоены. В этом уроке вам предстоит понять правило согласования времен в косвенной речи, научиться употреблять правильно косвенный вопрос и продолжать развивать навык выполнения заданий тестов.

Topics: Reported (indirect) speech (косвенная речь)

Indirect questions (косвенный вопрос)

Phrasal verbs: *catch, check, cut*

Тренировочные упражнения

Reported (Indirect) Speech (Косвенная речь)

Прямая речь дословно представляет, что сказано: “It’s late”, Paul said.

Косвенная речь (reported speech) передает высказывание не слово в слово, а содержание сказанного:

He said that it was late.

1. Если глагол в главном предложении стоит в настоящем или будущем времени, время в косвенной речи не меняется:

She has promised, “You will know about it”. — She has promised that I’ll know about it.

Nell says to me, “Your girlfriend has come”. — Nell tells me that my girlfriend has come.

2. Если глагол в главном предложении стоит в прошедшем времени, глаголы в косвенной речи меняются согласно правилу согласования времен:

Lena said to Paul, “They will meet you at the airport”. — Lena **told Paul** that they **would meet** him at the airport.

She said to me, “The guests have already come”. — She **told me** that the guests **had already come**.

3. Past simple и past continuous не изменяются, если указано время выполнения действия:

John said. “I began to run the company in 2005.” — John said that he **began** to run the company in 2005.

She said to me, “I saw you when you were standing at the bus stop.” — She told me that she **saw** me when I **was standing** at the bus stop.

4. Некоторые слова изменяются согласно смыслу предложения:

now — then, at that time, immediately

tonight, today — that night, that day

tomorrow — the next day, the following day

yesterday — the day before, the previous day

this week — last week

here — there

last week — the week before, the previous week

next week — the following week, the week after

three days ago — three days before.

this / these — that / those

5. Некоторые модальные глаголы тоже изменяются в косвенной речи:

will / shall — would

may — might

can — could

can — could / would be able (future reference)

must — must / had to (obligation — обязанность)

shall — should (asking for advice)

She said, “I **can** give you a lift tomorrow.” — She said she **could** give me a lift the next day.

The boss said, “You **must** finish it today.” — The boss told me that I **must** / **had to** finish it that day.

6. Следующие глаголы не меняются: would, could, should, might, ought to, had better, used to, mustn't.

Глагол **must** не меняется, если употреблен в значении *должно быть, вероятно* (a logical assumption — предположение):

Dad said, "Mum **must** be upset". — Dad said (that) mum **must** be upset. (Мама, должно быть, огорчена.)

7. В условных предложениях реального типа времена изменяются следующим образом: present simple становится past simple, a future indefinite становится future in the past:

"I'll **phone** you if he **comes**", she said. — She said that she **would phone** me if he **came**.

8. В условных предложениях нереального типа времена не меняются:

"If I **had** more money, I **would buy** a new car", Peter said. — Peter said that he **would buy** a new car if he **had** more money.

9. Времена могут не меняться в двух случаях:

- 1) время действия не истекло:

"I am going to Tom's birthday party **tonight**", Liza told her parents.

Liza told her parents that she is going to Tom's birthday party **tonight**.

- 2) когда речь идет о законах природы или общеизвестном факте:

"The Tiger **lives** in the jungle", the teacher said.

The teacher said that the tiger **lives** in the jungle (a well-known fact).

10. Просьбы и приказы передаются в косвенной речи инфинитивом:

The teacher asked the students, "Hand in your compositions, please".

The teacher asked her students **to hand in** their compositions.

Mother told her son, "Don't open the window".

Mother told her son **not to open** the window.

Exercise 1. Выберите один из предложенных вариантов ответа.

1. Look! The grass is wet. It

- | | |
|--------------------|---------------|
| 1) rained | 3) is raining |
| 2) has been rained | 4) has rained |

2. "How much ... the parcel ... ?" "I don't know. The post clerk ... it at the moment.

- | | |
|-----------------------------|------------------------|
| 1) is weighing, is weighing | 3) does weigh, weighs |
| 2) does weigh, is weighing | 4) is weighing, weighs |

3. I promised to phone you as soon as I ... any news, but I ... where I ... your telephone number.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1) would get, couldn't remember, had written | 3) got, couldn't remember, had written |
| 2) got, can't remember, wrote | 4) would get, can't remember, had written |

4. Only once in the whole time I was in London ... to the National Gallery.

- | | |
|---------------|---------------|
| 1) I went | 3) had I gone |
| 2) I had gone | 4) did I go |

Note: После only once употребляется инверсия.

5. When I left the airport, Jack ... to the Customs official. He ... some problems with the papers.

- | | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1) still talked, seemed to have | 3) still talked, was seeming to have |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|

- 2) was still talking, 4) was still talking,
seemed to be having was seeming to have
6. An ancient Roman pavement ... under the road leading to the church.
- 1) had been found 3) has been founded
2) was found 4) has been found
7. Wait for a while. Your application ... by the council.
- 1) has considered 3) is considered
2) is being considered 4) has being considered
8. My roommate ... my cosmetics. I have run out of lipstick (губная помада).
- 1) used 3) was used
2) has used 4) has been using
9. When they arrived at the party, they ... into the hall. All the guests ... there and it was clear that they ... very carefully.
- 1) were showed, 3) were shown, were, had
had been, were chosen been chosen
2) had been shown, 4) were shown, were being,
were, were chosen were chosen

Exercise 2. Измените предложения, используя косвенную речь.

1. John said, "I can't meet you at the airport".
2. Carry said, "I am going to bed early tonight".
3. "Wash your hands and face", mother told Sam
4. My sister asked me, "Don't tell anybody about it".
5. He said, "Australia is a very big island".
6. The boss asked, "How did you manage to do it? "
7. He said, "We visited London in 2004".

8. Mother advised Dad, "You must consult the doctor".
9. She said, "I saw you when you were leaving the airport".
10. Peter admitted, "I don't like to get up early".
11. He announced, "I had finished the essay by Friday".
12. John said, "If I win the lottery, I'll go on a round-the-world trip".
13. Harry said, "If I were you, I wouldn't buy this old car".
14. Frank said, "If I had known about your arrival, I would have met you".
15. She announced, "My husband wants to discuss the problem with you".
16. Sue complained, "I am always tired".

Indirect Questions (Косвенные вопросы)

1. Они употребляются, когда люди хотят быть более вежливыми:

"Where is **the station**?" (Этот вопрос звучит не очень вежливо.)

Could you tell me where **the station is**? (Косвенный вопрос звучит вежливо.)

Косвенный вопрос имеет прямой порядок слов. Мы не употребляем *do, does, did* и другие вспомогательные глаголы перед подлежащим:

I wonder who **will do it**.

I'd like to know **when he came back**.

Вопросительный знак употребляется только, когда вопрос начинается с *can you, could you, do you* или другими вопросительными словами:

Could you tell me when the conference **starts**?

Если прямой вопрос требует ответа **yes /no**, косвенный вопрос начинается с **if /whether**:

“Have you sent the letter?”

I wonder **if /whether you have sent** the letter.

2. Если прямой вопрос начинается со слов **who, what, where, when, why**, косвенный вопрос начинается с них же и имеет прямой порядок слов

Tom asked, “When **will you come**?” — Tom asked me **when I would come**.

Ann asked mother, “What **are you going to do**?” — Ann asked her mother **what she was going to do**.

Note:

Косвенные вопросы могут начинаться такими фразами:

I wonder if you know... *I wonder if you have met him before.*

I wonder if you could tell me... *I wonder if you could tell me how to do it.*

I would like to know... *I would like to know when the festival opens.*

Do you know...? *Do you know if they speak English?*

Could you let me know...? *Could you let me know why the flight is delayed?*

Can you tell me...? *Can you tell me where the nearest caf is?*

Could you tell me...? *Could you tell me how much it costs?*

I don't understand...

I want to understand...

I can't imagine...

I'd like to find out...

Let's ask...

Do you know... ?

Do you understand... ?

Could you explain... ?

Who knows ...

We need to find out...

I'd like to find out...

It doesn't say...

Would you show me...

Can you remember...

I'd like to know...

I am not sure...

Exercise 3. Выберите один из предложенных вариантов ответа.

1. After a light dinner we asked Peter ... us.

- | | |
|-------------------------|----------------|
| 1) would he join | 3) to join |
| 2) why he hadn't joined | 4) for joining |

2. Hi dear! Did you get the job? — My friend asked me ... the job.

- | | |
|--------------|-----------------|
| 1) did I get | 3) if I had got |
| 2) did I get | 4) had I got |

3. We wonder who

- | | |
|-------------------|-------------------|
| 1) our doctor is? | 3) our doctor is |
| 2) is our doctor | 4) is our doctor? |

4. "Please, don't bring your wet umbrellas to the classroom." — Our teacher asked us ... wet umbrellas to the classroom.

- | | |
|----------------------|------------------------|
| 1) not to bring our | 3) to not to bring our |
| 2) not to bring your | 4) don't bring our |

5. "Today is a very happy day for me!" — At the school-leaving party yesterday, Susan said ... a very happy day for her.

- | | |
|----------------|-----------------|
| 1) today was | 3) the day was |
| 2) that day is | 4) yesterday is |

Exercise 4. Вы журналист. Возьмите интервью у известного актера. Задайте ему данные ниже вопросы в косвенной речи.

Пример: Where do you come from? — I'd like to know where you come from.

1. Do you enjoy living in your country?
2. How many films have you starred in?
3. Which is your favourite role?
4. Who is your favourite producer?
5. What kind of roles do you prefer?
6. Do you often meet other famous actors?
7. Which of them do you like best?
8. Do you travel much?
9. Have you ever been to the USA?
10. Are you satisfied with your life?
11. What would you like to change?
12. What are your plans for the future?

Phrasal Verbs: *catch, check, cut*

Catch

1. **catch on:** 1) understand something; 2) become famous, popular or fashionable.
2. **catch up with:** reach the same level, point, position (догнать).

Check

1. **check in:** register at an airport or a hotel.
2. **check out:** 1) investigate something (расследовать); 2) leave a hotel.

Cut

1. **cut across:** to take a shorter way (сократить путь).
2. **cut down on:** do less of something, e.g. smoking, sitting up at night, eating fat and junk food (уменьшить потребление чего-либо).

3. **cut off:** 1) stop the supply of something (water and electricity) (перестать снабжать чем-либо); 2) disconnect, be disconnected (разъединить).
4. **cut out for:** be suited or good for doing smth, working as smb (быть созданным для чего-либо).

Exercise 5. Прочитайте предложения. Выпишите лишние слова под номерами предложений.

1. Small children would love being given toys.
2. The cottage looks shabby, it needs being redecorating.
3. We will always remember about visiting Italy last year.
4. They don't go for camping very often.
5. He dislikes of being alone at weekends.
6. Climbing mountains it is a dangerous activity.

1. _____; 2. _____; 3. _____; 4. _____; 5. _____; 6. _____.

Exercise 6. Заполните пропуски нужными частицами.

1. I advise you to cut smoking if you want to be healthy.
2. If you are in a hurry, you may cut ... this square.
3. Upon arrival at the hotel you should check
4. The recent flood (наводнение) cut ... our village from the city.
5. James was not cut working in an office. He prefers fresh air.
6. John was riding his bike so fast that I couldn't catch him.
7. If you don't pay your gas bill (счет за газ), your gas supply will be cut
8. Lisa is going to start a fashion business. She is sure it'll catch
9. My classmates made fun of Tom, but he didn't catch ... even though he heard them laugh.

Exercise 7. Прочитайте текст. Заполните каждый пропуск (1–8) только одним словом, подходящим по смыслу.

Interior designers are very 1) ... interested in colour. They 2) ... discuss colour in terms of moods. A blue and white colour scheme is called “cool”. Brown, orange and tan (цвет бронзы) 3) ... colours which create a “warm” effect. Some restaurant owners 4) ... that when restaurant walls are 5) ... red, the customers’ appetites increase.

People’s reactions to 6) ... can be influenced by their culture. In some 7) ... people 8) ... that white is the right colour for mourning (траур) while in others it is the colour for weddings (свадьба).

Одно из заданий тестирования — показать понимание взаимосвязи различных реплик и ответов на них. Как правило, это приветствия, извинения, благодарность, пожелания, прощание, инструкции. Выбрав пару «реплика-стимул — ответ», проверьте, есть ли смысл в мини-разговоре.

Exercise 8.

A) Выберите ответную реплику, подходящую по смыслу к предложенной реплике-стимулу.

Can you come on Saturday or Sunday? (Обратите внимание на то, что в реплике говорится о двух днях. Следовательно, в ответной реплике не может быть слов, которые относятся к трем и более.)

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1) Well, none is fine with me. | 3) I am afraid neither day is suitable for me. |
| 2) As for me, I don’t want any of them. | 4) Pleased to see you. |

B) Выберите реплику-стимул, подходящую по смыслу к предложенной ответной реплике.

Oh! Don't mention it! It was nothing.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1) You had better come and help us. | 3) What do you think of the party? |
| 2) Thanks for all your help and financial support (поддержка). | 4) It is so good of you to come to our place at such short notice. |

Welcome to LESSON 6

Этот урок посвящен начальной форме глагола — инфинитиву. Знание всех форм инфинитива очень важно для понимания временных форм active и passive, употребления их с модальными глаголами.

Topics: The infinitive
Phrasal verbs: *do*
Тренировочные упражнения

The Infinitive (Инфинитив)

Формы инфинитива вам хорошо знакомы: 4 инфинитива в active voice и 2 в passive voice.

Active

1. Indefinite infinitive — to play (refers to the present or future).
2. Continuous infinitive — to be playing (refers to the action in progress).
3. Perfect infinitive — to have played (refers to the past).
4. Perfect continuous — to have been playing (refers to the past and shows the duration (длительность) of the action).

Passive

1. Present — to be played = to be + past participle (3 form).
2. Perfect — to have been played = to have been + past participle (3 form).

Forms of the infinitive corresponding to verb tenses;
Present simple, future simple — indefinite infinitive.

Present continuous, future continuous — continuous infinitive.

Present perfect, past perfect, future perfect — perfect infinitive.

Present perfect continuous, past perfect continuous, future perfect continuous — perfect continuous infinitive.

Рассмотрите примеры:

1. John wants **to work** for this company (present and future).
2. He is glad **to be doing** this duty these days (action in progress).
3. Don't look for him! He **must have gone** home (Он, должно быть, ушел домой).
4. They seem **to have been watching** TV all afternoon.

Note:

Perfect infinitive используется с такими глаголами, как believe, know, seem, appear, claim (претендовать), expect и модальными глаголами.

5. Susan claims **to have been working** on the computer all day.
6. Nobody likes **to be laughed** at and **played** tricks on.

Note:

В шестом предложении два инфинитива, и они соединены союзом «и», to перед вторым инфинитивом не употребляется.

7. He is said **to have been invited to take part** in the conference. (Говорят, его пригласили (не он сам, а его) участвовать в конференции).

Как вы видите, все инфинитивы соответствуют временным формам.

To-infinitive используется:

1. Чтобы выразить цель:
He entered University **to be** a doctor.
2. После глаголов: **promise, decide, want, advise, agree, refuse, hope, expect, seem, appear**, etc.
We decided not **to tell** him about it.
3. После таких прилагательных, как: **afraid, ashamed, sorry, glad, nice, happy, willing**, etc.:
We were sorry **to have forgotten** about the meeting.
4. После **too** и **enough**:
He was too tired **to go** to the party.
Jane has enough money **to spend** the holiday in Cuba.
5. После **would like, would love, would prefer** (for specific preference — специальное предпочтение):
I would prefer **to drink** tea now not coffee.
6. После таких местоимений, как **something, somewhere, anyone, nothing**, etc.:
I have nothing **to tell** you.
7. После выражений: **be the first (second, last, best, next)**:
The captain was the last **to leave** the burning ship.
8. После **only**, когда речь идет о неожиданном и неприятном событии:
He arrived at the airport **only to discover** that the plane had taken off.
9. После **“It is /was kind (clever, generous, foolish, etc.) of you (him, her, etc.)”**:
It was clever of him **not to mention** it in the talk.
10. После таких глаголов, как: **want to know, ask, wonder, decide, explain, find out** + вопросительные слова **what, who, when, where, how**, за исключением **why**:
He explained to me how **to get** to the station.
But: James didn't know **why he had done it**.

The bare infinitive (without to) используется:

1. После модальных глаголов (**must, can, may, should, needn't**), за исключением **ought to**:

He **can do** it by himself.

2. После **would rather, had better, would sooner**:

You'd better **walk** there.

3. После **feel, hear, see, watch, observe, notice, make, have** (*заставлять*), **let**, когда они используются в active; в passive употребляется **to-infinitive**:

The teacher made me **rewrite** my composition.

I was made **to rewrite** my composition.

But: глагол **get** (заставлять) употребляется с **to-infinitive**:

Jane **got** her children **to go** to bed.

Глагол **let** в passive имеет форму **was / were allowed**.

She was allowed **to go** to the party.

Выучите глаголы, после которых употребляется инфинитив:

afford *иметь возможность*; claim *претендовать*; fail *терпеть неудачу*; mean *намереваться*; promise *обещать*; swear *клясться*; agree / consent *соглашаться*; forget; need; refuse; threaten *угрожать*; ask; hope; remember; want; wait; wish; plan; learn; decide; offer *предложить*; appear *появиться*; hesitate *сомневаться*; regret *сожалеть*; arrange *договориться*; beg *умолять*; care *заботиться*; demand *требовать*; deserve *заслуживать*; expect *ожидать*; manage *управлять*; pretend *притворяться*; struggle *бороться*; prepare *приготовить*; seem *казаться*; volunteer *предлагать услугу*.

Exercise 1. Употребите нужную форму инфинитива.

1. She was angry and refused ... (answer) his questions.
2. It was so kind of Tom ... (visit) me in hospital.

3. It was a mistake ... (leave) the door unlocked.
4. We should ... (tell) Liza about the party and ... (invite) her boyfriend.
5. Peter claims ... (visit) all the European countries, except for Spain.
6. Her doctor let her ... (have) her meals in the ward (палата, камера в тюрьме).
7. Teachers don't allow students ... (cheat) in the exams.
8. James has taken a magazine ... (read) on the plane.
9. Susan seems ... (write) her story for ages.
10. Mum advises me ... (look) for a new job.
11. We were made ... (retake) the test since we had made a lot of mistakes.
12. She is too young ... (decide) such things on her own.

Exercise 2. Выберите один из предложенных вариантов ответа.

1. ...there were very few cars in our country.
 - 1) since 1920
 - 2) in 1920
 - 3) for 20 years
 - 4) now
2. Harry ... to play rugby, but now he ... soccer.
 - 1) used, prefers
 - 2) was used, prefers
 - 3) would to, has preferred
 - 4) got used, is preferring
3. The Browns ... out after lunch and they ... just ... back.
 - 1) have gone, came
 - 2) went, have come
 - 3) went, came
 - 4) have gone, have come
4. How long ... you ... the new car when it ... down?
 - 1) were driving, has broken
 - 2) did drive, broke
 - 3) had been driving, broke
 - 4) had driven, broken

5. "... they still ... dinner?" — "No, they ...".

- | | |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1) did ... have, had finished | 3) are ... having, finished |
| 2) Are ... having, have finished | 4) do ... have, have finished |
| ished | |

6. Look! There are a lot of puddles (лужи) in the street. It

- | | |
|---------------------|---------------|
| 1) rained | 3) is raining |
| 2) has been raining | 4) has rained |

7. "Where is your car?" — "It ... repaired at the moment."

- | | |
|--------------|-------------|
| 1) was being | 3) is being |
| 2) is | 4) has been |

8. "What language ... ?" — "It ... like Italian."

- | | |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1) does she speak, sounds | 3) is she speaking, is sounding |
| 2) does she speak, is sounding | 4) is she speaking, sounds |

9. On their next wedding anniversary they ... for twenty years.

- | | |
|----------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1) will be married | 3) will have been married |
| 2) are going to be married | 4) will have married |

10. After school she ... art in order to become a professional painter.

- | | |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| 1) will begin to study | 3) will study |
| 2) is going to study | 4) will be studying |

Exercise 3. Прочитайте предложения. Выпишите лишние слова под номерами предложений.

1. The dress was too expensive for me to buy.
2. You had better not leave without your documents
3. She went to the chemist's for to buy some aspirin.

4. The Browns made their daughter to stay at home during the holidays.
 5. He promised to write so I hope that to hear from him soon.
 6. She is not so talented enough to win the contest.
 7. You shouldn't to be rude to people.
 8. I stopped at the grocery for to buy some sugar.
1. _____; 2. _____; 3. _____; 4. _____; 5. _____; 6. _____;
7. _____; 8. _____.

Phrasal Verbs: *do*

1. **do away with:** get rid of smth., abolish (избавиться от чего-либо, отменить что-либо, покончить, уничтожить).
2. **do down:** speak badly of people.
3. **do in:** to kill somebody.
4. **do up:** fasten (укреплять), repair, redecorate, improve (закреплять, ремонтировать, улучшать).
5. **do with:** 1) want, need; 2) have a connection with (иметь связь, общаться).
6. **do without:** manage to live or do something without the things you can't afford (обходиться без чего-либо)
7. **do out:** to clean a room, a flat, a house.
8. **do out of:** to deceive smb so as to gain smth (обмануть, обвести с выгодой).

Exercise 4. Прочитайте предложения. Выпишите лишние слова под номерами предложений.

1. That can't to be Therese. She's on holiday in Scotland.
 2. Peter was been able to repair his bicycle by himself.
 3. She might have been forgotten about our trip.
 4. Would you mind if my keeping it as a secret.
 5. The Prime Minister is to will make a speech at the opening ceremony.
 6. We shouldn't to have invited him to the birthday party.
1. _____; 2. _____; 3. _____; 4. _____; 5. _____; 6. _____.

Exercise 5. Прочитайте текст. Заполните каждый пропуск (1–12) только одним словом, подходящим по смыслу.

How 1) ... children be taught to be polite? Should parents and adults (взрослые) make them 2) ... “please” and “thank you”? Most parents still 3) ... that teaching good manners is 4) However, they use only threats (угрозы), pleading (мольба), punishment.

On the 5) ... hand, there is a completely different attitude 6) ... on the idea that small kids like to copy 7)

In other 8) ..., adults 9) ... set a good 10) ... and the children will follow. Of course, adults should 11) ... patient and tolerant (терпимые). Even in a café or restaurant small kids are not expected to be still 12) ... they are waiting for food.

Exercise 6. Заполните пропуски нужными частицами.

1. There is no coffee left. You'll have to do ... it.
2. Slavery was done in this country some centuries ago.
3. The police are looking for the man who did ... the watchman.
4. Nobody respects him because he is always gossiping and doing people
5. Human beings can't do ... water for more than 3 days.
6. It didn't take you long to do ... your flat, did it?
7. The family was poor, so they had to do ... many things that others had.
8. I think it's high time fashion did jeans.
9. It was very hot in the room and we could have done ... a cold drink.
10. I think I'll do ... my room, but a bit later.
11. Oh, look! Harris is the funniest one at the party. He is done ... like a clown.

Exercise 7.

A) Выберите ответную реплику, подходящую по смыслу к предложенной реплике-стимулу.

Could you pass me the salt?

- | | |
|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1) Yes, I could. | 3) Oh! Excuse me. I couldn't. |
| 2) I would love to. | 4) Here you are. |

B) Выберите реплику-стимул, подходящую по смыслу к предложенной ответной реплике.

Neither do I.

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1) I wouldn't trust her. | 3) I've got little work to do. |
| 2) I don't have any money on me. | 4) He hasn't got any ambitious. |

Welcome to LESSON 7

На этом уроке речь пойдет о так называемых -ing forms (герундий и причастие). Помните, что герундий обладает свойствами глагола и существительного, а причастие — глагола и прилагательного. Эти свойства проявляются в функциях данных форм в предложении. Советую вам выучить наизусть глаголы, после которых употребляется только герундий, а не инфинитив. Проанализируйте значение предложений с глаголами, после которых употребляются 2 формы (gerund and infinitive) с одинаковым значением.

Topics: Ing forms

Phrasal verbs: *drop, fall*

Тренировочные упражнения

Ing forms

Ing form может употребляться:

1. В качестве существительного:
Smoking is harmful.
2. После предлогов:
He left **without** saying anything.
3. После следующих глаголов: to delay *задерживать*; to postpone *отложить*; to fancy; to imagine; to avoid *избегать*; to admit *допускать*; to deny; to enjoy; to miss; to mind *возражать*; to risk; to involve *включать в себя*; to practise; to appreciate *ценить*; to consider; to discuss; to continue; to escape *убегать*; *исчезать*; to excuse; to go (sport activities); to finish; to forgive *прощать*; to mention; to object to *возражать*; to prevent from *помешать сделать что-либо*; to resist; to recollect; to stand *терпеть, выносить*; to suggest *предлагать*; to save; to understand; to tolerate *терпеть*; to admit *допускать*.

4. После выражений:

there is no point	have trouble
to have difficulty (in)	as well as
somebody is busy	in addition to
it's no use	to have a difficult time
what is the use of	spend time
can't stand	waste time
<i>не могу переносить</i>	
it's (no) good	look forward to
can't help	<i>с нетерпением ждать что-либо</i>
<i>не могу не...</i>	be/get used to и be/get accus-
it's worth (not worth)	tomed to
<i>стоит делать</i>	<i>привыкать</i>
have a hard time	what about...?

5. После глаголов: **enjoy, hate, love, like, prefer, dislike**, чтобы выразить постоянное увлечение или предпочтение:

I enjoy swimming, but hate climbing the mountains.

6. После **hear, listen, notice, see, observe, watch** для выражения длительного действия.

I saw him **painting** the fence as I drove past his house.

Note:

I saw him **paint** the fence.... (весь процесс)

I saw him **painting** the fence....(момент покраски)

Exercise 1. Употребите инфинитив или ing-форму.

1. Will you let me (show) my new picture?
2. It's snowing. It's no good (go) out now.
3. I'm sorry, but I really don't know how (dance) the twist.
4. It was nice of him (help) me with my problems.

5. Don't interrupt him. He seems (work) hard on his essay.
6. It's silly of her (not tell) her parents about her engagement.
7. We are looking forward to (listen) to her new song.
8. He rushed to the airport only (find out) that the flight was postponed.
9. Jane suggested (phone) to the cinema (find out) what was on.
10. You should (see) his face when we mentioned Sue's name.
11. They have been making the model for a long time without (take) a break.
12. Imagine (spend) your holiday in some exotic place!
13. I am too tired (concentrate) on this problem today. Let's postpone (solve) it.
14. The weather (change) for the worse. Let's (set) aside our plans.
15. Try to avoid (meet) strangers in this dangerous place.

Глаголы с to-infinitive или -ing form без изменения значения:

1. intend, start, continue, begin, propose, bother.

Note:

1. Избегайте употребления двух -ing forms вместе в одном предложении.

It's starting to rain. (not raining)

2. need / require / want + -ing form (когда надо починить или улучшить что-либо).
3. advise, allow, encourage (подбодрять), permit (разрешать), recommend.

Teachers don't allow students talking in class.

But: Students are not allowed to talk in class. (Когда эти глаголы стоят в passive, необходим to-infinitive.)

Phrasal Verbs: *drop, fall*

Drop

1. **drop in** (on smb): to visit smb. casually, unexpectedly, by chance (навестить неожиданно).
2. **drop off**: 1) let someone get out of a car, bus, taxi (позволить выйти) 2) fall asleep (заснуть)
3. **drop out of**: to leave a training course before you have completed it (прекратить учебу, не закончив ее).

Fall

1. **fall back**: retreat, move back (отступать, двигаться назад).
2. **fall back on**: прибегать к чему-либо, каким-либо действиям.
2. **fall behind**: fail to keep up with (отстать от других).
3. **fall for**: 1) be tricked, believe a joke or a lie (быть обманутым); 2) fall in love with (влюбиться).
4. **fall out with**: have an argument and stop being friends (поссориться).
5. **fall off**: decrease (уменьшаться, ослабевать).

Exercise 2. Прочитайте текст. Заполните каждый пропуск (1–14) только одним словом, подходящим по смыслу.

It was midnight on Saturday and Jack was on duty for the first time. He was a 1) ... excited. He had his walkie-talkie with him so 2) ... he could 3) ... his partners if he 4) ... their help. He noticed that the door of one house was 5) He knew that the 6) ... were away for the weekend. He entered the house 7) ... and saw a robber with a large sack to 8) ... stolen 9) Jack caught him by surprise and 10) ... him, and took him to the station for 11) The 12) ... admitted everything, but his confession was recorded, 13) ... he might 14) ... his story later.

Exercise 3. Выпишите лишние слова под номерами предложений.

1. She spent the most of the leave lying on the beach.
2. Tom can hardly not see anything without his glasses.
3. Kitty made her classmate to apologize to her.
4. Nick was feeling himself worse and worse.
5. Mary left the house without to saying goodbye to us.
6. My parents went to the market for to buy some fruit.

1. _____; 2. _____; 3. _____; 4. _____; 5. _____; 6. _____.

Exercise 4. Заполните пропуски нужными частицами.

1. He asked the taxi driver to drop him ... outside the underground station.
2. When he first fell ... love ... his classmate, school seemed a lovely place.
3. We decided to drop ... the café to see if there was a free table.
4. I enjoy playing tricks on my friend and he often falls ... them.
5. Harris had to drop University in order to support his mother.
6. Cinema attendance has fallen ... due to the popularity of TV films.

Exercise 5. Переведите на английский язык фрагмент предложения, данный в скобках.

1. He had (одолжил много) money so that he could buy a computer.
2. Her new car is easy to drive, but of course, not (под дождем).
3. I suppose you have seen this film, (не так ли?)
4. I am not sure I'll find wallpaper that will (подойдет по цвету) my furniture.
5. Will you give me (другую) book? I have read this one.
6. He has filled in the wrong application (по ошибке).

Exercise 6.

- A) Выберите ответную реплику, подходящую по смыслу к предложенной реплике-стимулу.

Could you give me a hand?

- | | |
|--------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1) No, none of all. | 3) Surely, take it. |
| 2) OK. I was going to, anyway. | 4) It's worth nothing. |

- B) Выберите реплику-стимул, подходящую по смыслу к предложенной ответной реплике.

Really? What for?

- | | |
|--|------------------------------|
| 1) Please, give my best wishes to your mother. | 3) Could you do me a favour? |
| 2) She was rewarded with a free trip to Italy. | 4) I can give you a hand. |

Welcome to LESSON 8

Topics: Ing forms и infinitive

Phrasal verbs: *get, let*

Тренировочные упражнения

В уроках 6 и 7 вы познакомились с глаголами, после которых употребляется только инфинитив или только -ing form. Вы также знаете глаголы, после которых можно употреблять и инфинитив, и герундий, и значение будет одинаково (см. урок 7).

В уроке 8 вам предстоит познакомиться с глаголами, которые могут употребляться как с инфинитивом, так и с -ing form, но значение их будет разным. Желательно запомнить значения глаголов в том и другом случае.

Обратите внимание на то, что чаще всего -ing form означает действие, которое произошло в прошлом, а инфинитив — действие, которое предстоит сделать.

Проанализируйте предложения с такими глаголами, после которых употребляются 2 формы (-ing form и infinitive) и при этом меняется значение глаголов:

Ing forms and Infinitive (Ing-формы и инфинитив)

1. forget+to-infinitive — forget to do smth.; forget+ -ing form — forget you did smth.
(не /забыть сделать что-то; не /забыть, что делал что-то);
I forgot **to tell** you about it. I can't forget **visiting** the Zoo for the first time.
2. remember + to-infinitive — remember to do smth. (помнить, что надо сделать):
Please remember **to send** the parcel. (Не забудь отправить посылку.)
Remember + -ing form — помнить, что сделал / не сделал:

I don't remember **meeting** him before. (Я не помню, что встречал его раньше.)

3. mean + to-infinitive — intend to do smth (намереваться сделать что-либо);

mean + -ing form — involve smth. (включать в себя, означать):

She means **to buy** a car, but it means **buying** a garage. — (Она намерена купить машину, но это значит, что надо купить гараж.)

4. go on + to-infinitive — then, after smth (сделав одно, начать делать что-то другое) go on + -ing form. — continue (делать то же самое после перерыва):

He wrote the address and went on **to write** the letter.

After talking on the phone he went on **writing** his report. (До разговора по телефону он тоже писал доклад.)

5. to be sorry / regret + to-infinitive — apologize for a present action.

I am sorry / regret **to bother** you. (Сожалею, что беспокою вас (... , что сообщаю плохую новость):

to be sorry / regret + -ing form — feel sorry about for an earlier action.

I regret / am sorry for/ **saying** it. (Сожалею, что сказал это.)

6. try + to-infinitive — do one's best, to attempt (сделать попытку): He tried **to open** the door.

try + -ing form — do smth. as an experiment (попробовать начать делать что-либо):

He tried **to open** the door. Try **drinking** tea every day instead of coffee. It'll do you good.

7. stop + to-infinitive — stop to do something. (Остановиться, чтобы сделать что-то.)

He stopped **to smoke** a cigarette. (Остановился, чтобы закурить.)

stop + -ing form — give up, finish (бросить дурную привычку):

He stopped **smoking** as he was afraid of having trouble with his health. (Он бросил курить, боясь за свое здоровье.)

8. want + to-infinitive — wish (хотеть). She wants **to sleep**.
want + -ing form — smth. needs to be done (что-либо должно быть сделано):

My flat needs **redesigning** (to be redesigned) Квартиру надо отремонтировать.)

9. hate + to-infinitive — dislike what one must do (не хочется делать что-то):

I hate **to interrupt** you, but you are not right here. (Мне хотелось бы прерывать, но вы не правы.)

10. hate + -ing form — feel sorry for what one is doing (чувствовать неловкость, делая что-либо):

I hate **bringing** you so much trouble.
(Причиняю вам беспокойство).

11. be afraid + to-infinitive — be frightened to do smth (бояться сделать что-то).

She was afraid **to swim** in this place.

Be afraid + -ing form — be afraid that smth may happen (бояться, что-то может случиться):

She was afraid of **drowning** here. (Она боится утонуть.)

Note:

Помните, что после предлогов употребляется -ing form.

12. would prefer + to infinitive — specific preference (конкретное предпочтение) I'd prefer **to stay** at home today.
(Я предпочитаю остаться дома сегодня.)

prefer + -ing form — general preference (постоянное предпочтение):

I prefer **spending** weekends with my friends. (Я предпочитаю проводить выходные с друзьями (всегда)).

Note:

Prefer + to-infinitive + rather than + bare infinitive (without to):

James **prefers to redecorate** his house by himself rather than **hire** professional decorators.

Второй инфинитив употребляется без to.

Exercise 1. Выберите один из предложенных вариантов ответа.

1. You can't stop me ... what I want.

1) doing

3) to do

2) do

4) that I do

2. Do you want ... with you or would you prefer ... alone.

1) me coming, going

3) that I come, that I go

2) me to come, to go

4) me coming, to go

3. I'm sure I locked the door. I clearly remember ... it.

1) locking

3) to have locked

2) to lock

4) having been locked

4. Jack finished his chemistry homework and went on ... his English essay.

1) writing

3) write

2) to write

4) to be writing

5. He says he'd prefer ... his own food rather than ... in a Chinese restaurant.

1) to cook, to eat

3) to cook, eat

2) cook, eat

4) cook, to eat

6. James would rather ... to the meeting yesterday as he was not well.
- | | |
|-----------------|------------------|
| 1) not go | 3) hasn't gone |
| 2) haven't gone | 4) not have gone |
7. We are looking forward ... the new Ice Palace.
- | | |
|-----------|------------------|
| 1) to see | 3) to seeing |
| 2) seeing | 4) to being seen |
8. You ... her what's happened. She will get upset.
- | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1) would better not tell | 3) had better not tell |
| 2) had better not to tell | 4) would better not to tell |
9. We'd rather go camping than ... in a hotel.
- | | |
|------------|---------------|
| 1) stay | 3) would stay |
| 2) to stay | 4) staying |
10. He had difficulty ... quickly.
- | | |
|---------------|-------------------------|
| 1) to run | 3) to be running |
| 2) in running | 4) to have been running |
11. I enjoy ... ill animals, but I wouldn't like ... it all my life.
- | | |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| 1) to treat, to do | 3) treating, doing |
| 2) treating, to do | 4) to treat, doing |
12. It was such a funny sight that we couldn't stop
- | | |
|-------------|-----------------|
| 1) laughing | 3) laugh |
| 2) to laugh | 4) having laugh |
13. They like ... their own house and garden better ... a flat.
- | | |
|-------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1) to have, to rent | 3) to have than flat renting |
| 2) having, than renting | 4) having, than rent |

14. Some people ... not have anything to do with mobiles at all.

- | | |
|-----------------|------------------|
| 1) would rather | 3) would better |
| 2) would prefer | 4) had be sooner |

15. They told ... next Monday.

- | | |
|---------------------|------------------------|
| 1) him coming back | 3) him to come back |
| 2) to him come back | 4) him could come back |

16. Every day Susan regrets ... French well when she was at school.

- | | |
|-----------------|--------------------|
| 1) not to learn | 3) didn't learn |
| 2) not learning | 4) not had learned |

17. You should make ... that I can't ... it just now.

- | | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1) he understands, doing | 3) him to understand, do |
| 2) him understand, do | 4) to understand him, doing |

18. The roof needs ... to say nothing about the fence.

- | | |
|---------------|------------------|
| 1) to mend it | 3) mending |
| 2) mended | 4) in mending it |

19. Nobody expected Scotland ... this football match.

- | | |
|------------|------------------|
| 1) win | 3) to win |
| 2) winning | 4) to be winning |

20. He stopped ... the phone.

- | | |
|------------------------|------------------------|
| 1) to write, to answer | 3) writing, answering |
| 2) writing, to answer | 4) to write, answering |

21. The teacher warned us ... in the exam.

- | | |
|-----------------|------------------------|
| 1) to not cheat | 3) that we don't cheat |
| 2) not to cheat | 4) that we not cheat |

Причастие (participle) в английском языке тоже относится к отглагольным формам (verbals). Если герундий сочетает в себе свойства глагола и существительного, то причастие имеет признаки глагола и прилагательного. Два вида причастий: present participle (V_{ing}) и past participle (V_{ed}).

Постарайтесь понять разницу в употреблении этих двух форм. Present participle характеризует людей, предметы, а past participle описывает, что люди чувствуют.

Present Participle (V _{ing})	Past Participle (V _{ed})
--	------------------------------------

What kind of

How did we feel?

a boring film

we were bored

скучный фильм

мы скучали

a tiring day

we are tired

утомительный день

мы устали

an interesting book

we were interested

интересная книга

нам было интересно

an exciting moment

we were excited

волнующий момент

мы волновались

Exercise 2. Употребите правильную форму причастия (V_{ing} или V_{ed}).

Last Sunday I took my children to the Zoo. I had been to the Zoo many times before and was sure I would have a 1) (boring / bored) time, but I found it 2) (amusing / amused), because there were some new animals. We were really 3) (impressing / impressed) by the animals' behaviour. The monkeys' jumps and grimaces were 4) (entertaining / entertained) and we were 5) (amusing / amused) by them. The children found the elephant's cleverness 6) (fascinating / fascinated) and they were quite 7) (astonishing / astonished). The Lion's roar was so 8) (terrifying / terrified) that the kids were 9) (frightening / frightened). When the Zoo warden let some children 10) (feed / feeding) the panda mine were 11) (disappointing / disappoint-

ed) that they were not chosen. Our visit to the Zoo was a bit
12) (tiring / tired) but when we returned home we were
13) (exciting / excited).

Phrasal verbs: *get, let*

Get

1. **get about:** to move around, spread (about news, rumour) (распространяться о чем-либо).
2. **get along with:** to have a good, friendly relationship (хорошо ладить).
3. **get (smb.) down:** to make smb. feel sad, depressed, lose hope (испортить кому-то настроение).
4. **get on / off:** to enter a bus / to leave a bus (сесть в автобус / выйти из автобуса).
5. **get away with:** to escape punishment for smth. (избежать наказания).
6. **get over:** to recover from an illness (поправиться после болезни).
7. **get through:** 1) to use all of smth. (использовать что-либо); 2) to reach smb. by phone (дозвониться); 3) to reach the end of / complete difficult task or time period (закончить трудное задание или период жизни).
8. **get round to:** to start doing after thinking and planning for a long time (приняться за что-то).
9. **get in** — входить в здание, помещение.
10. **get out of:** 1) выходить, выбираться из какого-то места; 2) бросить привычку.

Let

1. **let (smth.) down:** to make smth. longer (skirt, dress, coat) (удлинить одежду).
2. **let (smb.) down:** to disappoint, to upset (разочаровать, подвести в каком-то деле).

3. let off:

- 1) to get very little or no punishment (получить маленькое наказание); 2) to make smth. explode, burst (a bomb) out (взорвать что-то).

4. let in — впускать, разрешать войти.**Exercise 3.** Выпишите лишние слова под номерами предложений.

1. He is regarded as like the best humorist in our literature.
2. This sports ground is so larger than the one we saw yesterday.
3. Going on holiday abroad is very more interesting than staying at home.
4. This car is the less expensive than the others.
5. I hardly not know anyone in my new class.
6. This is the most coldest day we have ever had in winter.

1. _____; 2. _____; 3. _____; 4. _____; 5. _____; 6. _____.

Exercise 4. Прочитайте текст. Заполните каждый из пропусков только одним словом, подходящим по смыслу.

Dear madam,

I am writing 1) ... response 2) ... your letter, which was published in Sunday's issue of the local newspaper. You wrote very angrily about teenagers, who spend their 3) ... time in the parks.

Do you think that a group of teenagers meeting and having fun 4) ... public is 5) ... the law? We don't think so! Grown ups often forget the time 6) ... they were teenagers. Where did you meet your friends 7) ... the 8) ... of 15? I am sure you would have met in the park as 9) ... is no other place in our town. Please, remember 10) ... days and don't be so unkind and unpleasant 11) ... us in future.

Linda Johnson, on behalf of our group.

Exercise 5. Заполните пропуски нужными частицами.

1. It's quite natural that bad news gets people
2. Although they have little in common, they get each other.
3. He is an unreliable fellow and always lets me
4. The policeman let the boy ... with a warning to punish him next time.
5. I phoned you several times but was not able to get
6. These jeans are rather tight and short. You had better let them ... and
7. He got ... all the questions in the quiz, and got a prize.

Exercise 6.

- A) Выберите ответную реплику, подходящую по смыслу к предложенной реплике-стимулу.

I don't like black coffee.

- | | |
|---------------|----------------------|
| 1) And I too. | 3) And I also don't. |
| 2) Nor do I. | 4) Do you? |

- B) Выберите реплику-стимул, подходящую по смыслу к предложенной ответной реплике.

If it's not much trouble.

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1) Could you lend me a few dollars? | 3) Will you give me a call at night? |
| 2) Would you mind waiting a moment? | 4) Would you like a cup of coffee? |

Welcome to LESSON 9

Topics: Countable and uncountable nouns (исчисляемые и неисчисляемые существительные)

Phrasal verbs: *run, see*

Тренировочные упражнения

Вы знаете, что существительные в английском языке делятся на собственные (Peter) и нарицательные (a tree), исчисляемые (мы можем их сосчитать: 3 books, 4 days, etc.) и неисчисляемые (мы не можем их сосчитать: weather, furniture, etc.)

Uncountable Nouns

(Неисчисляемые существительные)

1. **subjects you study at school:** literature, mathematics, physics, languages, etc.
2. **sports:** football, cricket, cycling, running swimming, etc.
3. **what we eat and drink:** tea, butter, coffee, soup, etc.
4. **diseases** (болезни): tuberculosis, pneumonia, flu, etc.
5. **natural phenomena** (явления природы): snow, sunshine, fog, shade, etc.
6. **collective nouns:** furniture, luggage, baggage, money, rubbish, etc.
7. **some nouns:** education, advice, news, music, traffic, peace, trouble, work, knowledge, etc.

Помните, что они не употребляются с неопределенным артиклем. Сказуемое стоит в единственном числе.

Compound Nouns

(Сложные существительные)

Они образованы из нескольких частей. Обратите внимание на то, как они образуют множественное число (окончание -s / -es):

1. noun + noun — a boyfriend — boyfriends (окончание прибавляется ко второму существительному);
2. -ing form / adjectives + noun — swimming pool — swimming pools;
3. окончание множественного числа прибавляется к первому существительному, если их два и они соединены союзом, или только к существительному, если оно одно:
mother-in-law — mothers-in-law *тещи, свекрови*,
passer-by — passers-by *прохожие*;
4. в конце составного существительного, если в нем нет ни одного существительного: forget-me-not — forget-me-nots *незабудки*.

Запомните множественное число следующих существительных:

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| 1. man — men | 10. sheep — sheep |
| 2. woman — women | 11. tooth — teeth |
| 3. foot — feet | 12. species — species <i>порода</i> |
| 4. goose — geese | 13. child — children |
| 5. fish — fish | 14. means — means <i>средство, способ</i> |
| 6. salmon — salmon <i>лосось</i> | 15. aircraft — aircraft <i>самолет</i> |
| 7. deer — deer <i>олень</i> | 16. spacecraft — spacecraft |
| 8. mouse — mice <i>мыши</i> | (spaceship) |
| 9. trout — trout <i>рыба форель</i> | |

Некоторые существительные могут иметь единственное и множественное число, но их значения будут разными:

Singular	Plural
paper <i>бумага</i>	papers <i>газеты, документы</i>
wood <i>древесина</i>	woods <i>лес</i>
hair <i>волосы</i>	hairs <i>волоски</i>
custom <i>обычай</i>	customs <i>таможня</i>
glass <i>стекло</i>	glasses <i>очки, стаканы</i>
compass <i>компас</i>	compasses <i>циркуль</i>
work <i>работа, место работы</i>	works <i>завод</i>
experience <i>опыт</i>	experiences <i>приключения, случаи</i>

Иногда перед неисчисляемыми существительными стоят слова, которые имеют множественное число:

milk — a bottle of milk;
 oil — a can of oil;
 wine — a glass of wine;
 chalk — a piece of chalk.

Обратите внимание на употребление следующих существительных:

3 dozen eggs		dozens of eggs
2 score houses		scores of houses
8 hundred people	BUT	hundreds of people
5 thousand students		thousands of students
7 million dollars		millions of dollars

Possessive Case

(Притяжательный падеж)

Существительные имеют только два падежа — common case и possessive case.

Существительные в общем падеже могут выражать отношения, которые в русском языке передаются косвенными падежами в случае употребления с различными предлогами (on the table, in the table, out of table).

Possessive case показывает, кому принадлежит тот или иной предмет, и имеет следующие формы:

1. the girl's doll, the boy's balls, my brother's books — существительное в единственном числе (singular nouns);
2. the girls' dresses, the boys' ball, my brothers' books — множественное число (a girl — girls — girls');
3. children's, women's, men's — особые случаи образования множественного числа (существительные неправильной формы множественного числа образуют притяжательный падеж как существительные в единственном числе).

Note:

1. Marx — Marx' /'s flat, Dickens — Dickens' or Dickens's novels.

But: Tess's family; for goodness' sake (ради всего святого).

2. сложные существительные образуют possessive case следующим образом:

- 1) my parents-in-law's flat (the last word has 's);
- 2) My younger brother's bag или my younger brother Fred's bag;
- 3) The teacher invited Tom and Kate's parents. (Tom and Kate have the same parents);
- 4) The teacher invited Tom's and Kate's fathers. (Tom and Kate have different fathers);

- 5) слова office, flat или house часто не употребляются. Мы говорим: go to the baker's (пойти в булочную), to the hairdresser's (парикмахерскую).

We had a party at my brother's (в доме брата). или We had a party at Peter's (у Питера в квартире);

6) someone, somebody, everybody, anybody тоже имеют possessive case:

I saw somebody's dog in the yard. I think it's Peter's.

But: It's not Peter's, it's **somebody else's** (чей-то еще):
a friend of Susan's, a flat of theirs, a car of mine.

Note:

1. the sun's rays — лучи солнца;
2. the ocean's water — вода океана;
3. Denmark's population — население Дании;
4. a mile's distance but 5 miles' distance — дистанция в одну милю и дистанция в 5 миль;
5. a year's report — годовой отчет;
6. a day's trip but 5 days' trip — a five-day trip — однодневная поездка и пятидневная поездка. (обратите внимание на артикль **a**);
7. yesterday's meeting (no article) — вчерашнее собрание, today's lunch — сегодняшний обед;
8. family's villa, government's bill — вилла семьи, законопроект правительства.

Phrasal Verbs: see

1. **see about / see to:** 1) deal with; 2) make arrangements for (иметь дело, договориться);
2. **see off:** accompany smb. to railway station, an airport. (проводить);
3. **see off:** going away (see off the old year and **see in** the New Year);
4. **see out:** accompany smb. to the door (проводить до дверей);
5. **see over:** inspect some place (осмотреть);
6. **see through** smth. or smb: not to be deceived, not to be tricked (не быть обманутым);

7. **see smb. through:** support and help smb. until the end of a difficult period or trouble (поддерживать кого-то в трудную минуту).

Exercise 1. Прочитайте текст. Выберите подходящее по смыслу слово из предложенных и запишите его в той форме, в которой оно должно стоять в предложении.

fame, entertain, popular, current, participant, excite

Do you enjoy reality TV shows? I am crazy about them. When they first appeared on TV many reviewers were sure they would have a short life. But despite that prediction, they are still increasing in 1) Some of them are 2) ... watched by millions of viewers each night. For them it is a form of 3) A number of people have become 4) ... because of their 5) ... in a reality TV show. We can watch with 6) ... each night what is going on in the house, the jungle, or the bar.

Exercise 2. Заполните пропуски нужными частицами.

1. He is a liar, but I can see ... all his lies!
2. Marion is flying to Paris tomorrow. Let's see her ... at the airport.
3. My friend is going to see ... Jane's and my wedding party.
4. Let me see ... your new cottage. They say it's charming!
5. Don't bother to see him It's not his first visit to the place.
6. Let's see ... the last year and see ... the New one at my place!
7. All his friends saw him ... until the end of a long period of the disease.

Exercise 3. Выпишите лишние слова под номерами предложений.

1. If you will get up earlier, you may catch the early train.
2. What I really like to do on my birthday it is dine out with my friends.

3. Rarely ever do people go to the cinema nowadays.
4. His contacts in the business world have being been beneficial to his career.
5. John prefers reading magazines than to reading newspapers.
6. We prefer to decorate our flat by ourselves rather than to hire somebody.

1. _____; 2. _____; 3. _____; 4. _____; 5. _____; 6. _____.

Exercise 4. Прочитайте текст. Заполните каждый из пропусков только одним словом, подходящим по смыслу.

Vincent van Gogh 1) ... born over 100 years 2) ... 3) ... he was 16 years old, he began 4) ... work for a company of art dealers, but he 5) ... actually enjoy art dealing because he really wanted to paint.

Later on, he 6) ... painting seriously. His artist career lasted only ten years, from 1880 to 1890. On July 29th, 1890 he shot himself. He 7) ... only 37 years old.

Exercise 5. Выпишите лишние слова под номерами предложений.

1. The most teachers said students enjoy looking for more mistakes.
2. This task was often thought to be a competition to see who could find most of mistakes.
3. To help students achieve the best of possible results, teachers give them tips: pay particular attention to each articles, the relative pronouns and prepositions.
4. Another of problem may be auxiliary and modal verbs. The any evidence that there is an error may be in any part of the sentence.

1. _____, _____; 2. _____; 3. _____, _____, _____;
4. _____, _____.

Exercise 6.

A) Выберите ответную реплику, подходящую по смыслу к предложенной реплике-стимулу.

Please remind me to post the letter.

- | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1) Mind your own business. | 3) Never mind. |
| 2) I will. Don't worry. | 4) It is my pleasure. |

B) Выберите реплику-стимул, подходящую по смыслу к предложенной ответной реплике.

Thanks. That's very kind of you.

- | | |
|--|----------------------------------|
| 1) How is life treating you? | 3) Tell me your address, please. |
| 2) If you have any problem, I am at your disposal. | 4) Have a nice holiday! |

Welcome to LESSON 10

Topics: The indefinite article (Неопределенный артикль)

Phrasal verbs: *set, show, grow*

Тренировочные упражнения

Для начала вспомним, что артикли в английском языке имеют смысловое значение:

A, an — означает one, any, some;

the — означает this, these, those, that.

a / an употребляется с исчисляемыми существительными в **единственном** числе со значением «один из многих».

The употребляется с существительными в единственном и множественном числе и обозначает единственные, особые, известные говорящему предметы.

There is **a cat in the tree**. (Какой-то кот на этом дереве.)

Remember!

С неисчисляемыми существительными используются слова *much, too much; a little, a great / good deal of, a large / small amount of, a large / small quantity of*: *a little bread, a great deal of beer, too much money, a large amount of health*; с исчисляемыми существительными — *a couple of, several, a few, many, a large / great / good number of, both*: *a couple of minutes, several books, a few sandwiches, many friends*.

С исчисляемыми и неисчисляемыми существительными могут употребляться следующие слова: *a lot of, lots of, hardly any, some, no, plenty of*.

The Use of the Indefinite Article

(Употребление неопределенного артикля)

A — перед согласным звуком (*g, m, p, k, d, t, r, etc.*): *a dog, a table, a cake, a university*.

An — перед гласными звуками (a, i, e, etc.): an apple, an ice-cream, an hour.

Неопределенный артикль употребляется:

- 1) когда речь идет о каком-либо лице или предмете:
It is a dog. He is a doctor. A cook is a person who cooks. This is a table;
- 2) после следующих слов и фраз:
I **can see** a cat in the yard.
There is a cat in the room.
I **have got** an English book.
It is a knife;
- 3) в выражениях, показывающих, как часто мы делаем что-либо: three times a week, once a month, twice a year, twice a day;
- 4) перед прилагательным, за которым следует исчисляемое существительное в единственном числе и которому оно дает качественную оценку: a nice day, an expensive yacht, a big house, an important task.

Note:

Исключения составляют прилагательные **early, late, broad, high, real** + время года или дня, так как они означают не качество, а время.

Сравните:

	beautiful winter		broad winter (middle)
	fne summer		early morning
It's a	rainy spring	It's	late evening
	cold day		real autumn
	warm morning		high summer (middle)

Неопределенный артикль не употребляется:

1. с неисчисляемыми существительными и исчисляемыми во множественном числе: Please, give me **advice**.
But: a good knowledge of English;

2. перед прилагательными, за которыми не следует существительное: **Cars** are expensive.

Remember!

A (an) это one, any, some (один, какой-то, какой угодно, любой из).

Exercise 1. Употребите правильный артикль.

1. What would you like as ... birthday present? — Hmm... First I'd like to have ... new guitar. I would also like ... clothes or ... money.
2. Suddenly there was ... knock at ... door. ... old man was standing outside. He was wearing ... raincoat and had ... umbrella in ... hand.
3. Susan has ... terrible headache. ... doctor advises her to take ... tablet and lie down for ... hour.
4. I paid ... hundred dollars for ... bike.
5. Is he ... good painter?
6. Is there ... bank in your street?
7. ... young girl is on ... phone. She wants to speak to you.
8. Buy me ... new car, please.
9. Jill has got ... long nose and ... long hair.
10. May I take ... sweet?

A / an употребляются в следующих выражениях (постарайтесь их запомнить):

all of a sudden <i>неожиданно</i>	as a result <i>в результате</i>
at a distance <i>на расстоянии</i>	as a rule <i>как правило</i>
a good deal <i>много</i>	at a glance <i>с одного взгляда</i>
a great number of <i>большое количество чего-либо</i>	in a low / loud voice <i>тихим / громким голосом</i>

as a matter of fact <i>по существу</i>	in a sense <i>в каком-то смысле</i>
in a whisper <i>шепотом</i>	it's a pleasure <i>с удовольствием</i>
in a mess <i>в беспорядке</i>	it's a waste of time / money <i>пустая трата времени / денег</i>
in a way <i>каким-то образом</i>	to be in a hurry <i>спешить</i>
in a while <i>через какое-то время</i>	to be at a loss <i>теряться</i>
it's a shame <i>стыдно</i>	to be on a diet <i>быть на диете</i>
it's a pity <i>жаль</i>	to go for a walk <i>пойти на прогулку</i>
it's a pleasure <i>с удовольствием</i>	to keep a secret <i>хранить секрет</i>
to give smb a hand <i>помочь</i>	to keep a diary <i>вести дневник</i>
to get in a fury <i>разозлиться</i>	to put an end to <i>покончить с чем-то</i>
to have a cold <i>простыть</i>	to tell a lie <i>солгать</i>
to have a mind to do smth <i>решиться сделать что-то</i>	to have a good time <i>хорошо провести время</i>

Phrasal Verbs: *set, show, grow*

Set

- 1 **set about sth**: begin to do smth;
2. **set sth aside**: save smth. for a purpose (откладывать, накапливать);
3. **set back**: to delay progress in smth. (отставать, медленно продвигаться);
4. **set on**: to attack somebody;

5. **set out /off**: start a journey, a trip, travelling;
6. **set out**: 1) start working on smth.; 2) explain, describe smth in a more understandable way (объяснить более понятно);
7. **set up / to**: start a business, work, a new job;
8. **set up**: build, construct, establish a record (установить рекорд).

Show

1. **show (a)round**: take smb. on a tour of a city, an excursion around a town;
2. **show off**: try to attract smb's attention, make people pay attention to you to admire you (рисоваться).

Grow

1. **grow out of**: 1) develop away from (вырасти из чего-то — происхождение); 2) become too big for (стать слишком большим);
3. **grow up**: become older;
4. **grow on**: if smth. grows on you, you begin to like or enjoy it more (нравиться все больше и больше).

Exercise 2. Прочитайте текст. Выберите подходящее по смыслу слово из предложенных и запишите его в той форме, в которой оно должно стоять в предложении.

assist, lose, value, travel, validity (законность)

If you are thinking about a holiday abroad, remember the safest way to carry money is to take 1) ... cheques. If you lose them or they are stolen, you will be given replacement cheques by the bank. Such cheques are 2) ... all over the world and you can be certain you won't be left penniless. We advise you to take out insurance to cover any 3) ... of luggage, travel delays and medical expenses. Our company has an urgent line to provide 4) ... and advice, which can be very 5)

Exercise 3. Заполните пропуски нужными частицами.

1. I think it's hightime to set ... my business plans, and set ... my own business as soon as possible.
2. In many countries people usually set the clocks ... in autumn.
3. Let me show you ... my flat. I've changed the furniture.
4. It's always a bit annoying when Jack starts showing
5. The idea of becoming a businessman is growing ... me.
6. At last winter is setting ... and we are looking forward to doing winter sports.
7. As one grows ... one begins to understand people better.
8. Our dad sets ... \$150 a month to buy a new car.

Exercise 4. Выпишите лишние слова под номерами предложений.

1. I wish if they would stop this terrible noise and let me concentrate on my report.
2. Do you help yourself to coffee and cakes, please.
3. Mum told me do not to touch the hot frying pan.
4. It was Harris who he borrowed my motorbike.
5. All they did it was to move the furniture.
6. The teacher told to him that he had made two mistakes.

1. _____; 2. _____; 3. _____; 4. _____; 5. _____; 6. _____.

Exercise 5. Прочитайте текст. Заполните каждый из пропусков только одним словом, подходящим по смыслу.

Stonehenge 1) ... a circle of stones in England which was put 2) ... between 2500 and 2000 BC. It is famous because it's huge and the stone work is excellent. Many theories 3) ... suggested in the past to explain why Stonehenge was built, until historians 4) ... that it had religious significance to the people 5) ... built it.

It is said that it was built by the Druids, but in 6) ..., by the time of the Druids these Stones had already 7) ... standing for over 1000 years.

Exercise 6.

A) Выберите ответную реплику, подходящую по смыслу к предложенной реплике-стимулу.

What time is the programme?

- | | |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1) Some time in October. | 3) In summer. |
| 2) At four in the afternoon. | 4) Some other time, perhaps. |

B) Выберите реплику-стимул, подходящую по смыслу к предложенной ответной реплике.

She worries about her daughter.

- | | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1) What is she like? | 3) How does she do? |
| 2) What's wrong with her? | 4) Where does she work? |

Welcome to LESSON 11

Topics: The use of the definite article

Phrasal verb: *keep*

Тренировочные упражнения

The Use of the Definite Article (Употребление определенного артикля)

Прежде всего вам следует помнить, что определенный артикль *the* употребляется как с исчисляемыми, так и с неисчисляемыми существительными и в единственном, и во множественном числе.

Определенный артикль употребляется:

1. с существительными, которые единственные в мире или в данной ситуации: *the sun, the moon, the Earth, the president of the company*;
2. когда предмет или лицо уже упомянуто (ответ на вопрос *Who?* или *Which?* поможет вам):
We saw a boy and a girl. The boy was much taller than the girl.

Note:

Иногда может показаться, что ответом на вопрос *Which?* является прилагательное, стоящее перед существительным. Задавайте вопрос *Which?* или *What?* к сочетанию прилагательного с существительным, а не одному существительному. Будьте внимательны!

Например: *I don't respect lazy people.* Ответ на вопрос "Каких людей?".

Слово *lazy* не выделяет людей единственными в ситуации — таких людей много. Еще два предложения:

- 1) Tom doesn't like people who gossip (людей, которые сплетничают, много);
- 2) Tom doesn't like the people who live next door (это определенные люди);

Поэтому, когда задаете вопрос Какой?, ответ должен убедить вас в том, что этот человек или предмет единственный в данной ситуации;

3. с названиями рек (the Thames), морей (the Baltic Sea), океанов (the Atlantic), группы островов (the Canary Islands), горных цепей (the Rocky Mountains), пустынь (the Sahara), каналов (the Panama Canal), а также с названиями стран, если в них есть слова union, republic, Kingdom (the USA, the United Kingdom), перед существительными с предложением of (the University of Oxford, **but** Oxford University).

Remember!

The north of England **but** northern England, the North / South Pole, the equator, the south /north / east /west.

But: to go north /south, /east /west;

4. с названиями кинотеатров (the October), театров (the Globe), музеев и галерей (the Louvre, the National Gallery), гостиниц (the Astoria), кораблей (the Mayflower), организаций (the UN), газет и журналов (the Western Star);
5. с фамилией всей семьи (the Johnsons) и национальностями, оканчивающимися на **-sh**, **-ch**, **-ese** (the Japanese, the French, the British).

С другими национальностями артикль **the** необязателен;

6. с титулами, званиями, когда не указывается имя или фамилия (the Queen, the President, the Prime Minister).

But: President Bush, Doctor Manson, Academician Kurchatov;

7. со словами morning, afternoon, evening (The train arrives in the evening.);

8. а также со словами station, beach, shop, cinema, theatre, library, city, jungle, weather, sky, sea, seaside, coast, radio, world, ground;

The можно не употреблять с временами года (spring, the spring). **But: the** autumn of 1941, **the** spring of 1945.

Слово man, отделяя людей от животных, не имеет артикля.

When did **man** learn to make fire?

9. с событиями и периодами истории (the Middle Ages, the Second World War).

But: World War I, World War II.

10. со словами only, last, first в роли прилагательных.

The captain was **the last** to leave the ship.

But: He was an only child in the family.

11. с порядковыми числительными: the second, the third, etc. и со словами the former (первый из упомянутых), the latter (последний из упомянутых).

But: Когда «второй», «третий» означают «еще один», они употребляются с артиклем а.

He heard a shot, then a second one.

12. с прилагательными в превосходной степени. It was the most boring party I have ever been to.

But:

- 1) когда most (большинство) употребляется перед существительными, the отсутствует:

Most families want to have children;

- 2) когда мы выбираем лучшее из двух, the употребляется со сравнительной или с превосходной степенью:

They have two daughters. **The elder one** is an actress, **the younger one** is a doctor;

13. с прилагательными, когда они используются как существительные во множественном числе:

the disabled — disabled people — инвалиды; the homeless — homeless people — бездомные; the employed — the unemployed — безработные, etc.

There is a special home for the blind (for blind people).

Remember!

The rich — rich people; the old — old people; the disabled — disabled people (нет артикля, должно быть существительное во множественном числе);

14. названиями музыкальных инструментов и танцев:
play the piano, to dance the samba.

15. с существительным в единственном числе, когда оно стоит за целый класс предметов или животных:
The mobile telephone is a wonder of our century.
The cow is a domestic animal.

Определенный артикль **не** употребляется:

1. с существительными, когда мы не можем ответить на вопрос Who? или Which?

Children enjoy playing active games. (Which children? Any ones);

2. с собственными именами: His name is Peter.

But: a. You've spent your holiday on an island! You are a Robinson Crusoe! (существительное стало нарицательным);

b. The letter is for a Mr. Brown next door (некий, какой-то);

c. You are not **the** Andrew Manson I married 3 years ago (the man has changed);

3. с названиями стран (**but:** the Netherlands, the Lebanon, the Sudan, the Vatican City), городов (**but:** the Hague-Гаага), улиц (**but:** the High Street, the Strand, the Mall), площадей (Trafalgar Square), мостов (London Bridge),

- (**but:** the Bridge of Sighs), парков (Hyde Park), гор и островов (Everest, Tahiti), железнодорожных станций (Victoria Station), озер (Lake Ontario), континентов (Africa);
4. с прилагательными и существительными в притяжательном падеже:
Kate's dress, his dog, Tom's family;
 5. с названиями спортивных игр, цветов, напитков, еды, дней недели (**but:** I met him on **the** Monday when they had a party), месяцев (**but:** the May of 1945; the June of 1941), языков (We know English. **But:** We know **the** English language.);
 6. с существительными, когда они имеют два слова и первое из них — собственное имя: Kennedy Airport, **but:** The White House (white is not the name);
 7. с названиями кафе, ресторанов, гостиниц, магазинов, банков, когда перед ними собственное имя или на конце существительного есть -s /-s': (Harrods, McDonalds);
 8. со словами school, college, university, church, bed, prison, court (суд), hospital, когда речь идет о месте, здании:
He is **in** prison (he is a criminal).
But: He went to **the** prison to visit his friend (prison is a building);
 9. со словом work, когда это место работы.
But: The work of this young painter attracted our attention (picture);
 10. с видами транспорта: to go by train, by plane, by ship.
But: The 10 o'clock train was delayed.
On board the plane, on board the ship, in my car, in a taxi;
 11. со словами home, Father /Mother, когда говорим о своей семье.
But: The Jungle is the home of the Tiger. Здесь слово home означает «среда обитания».

Определенный артикль употребляется в следующих устойчивых сочетаниях:

all the same <i>все равно</i>	in the middle of <i>посередине</i>
at the latest <i>самое позднее</i>	in the original <i>в оригинале</i>
at the moment <i>в данный момент</i>	in the shade <i>в тени</i>
at the weekend <i>в выходные дни</i>	on the one hand <i>с одной стороны</i>
at the time <i>во время</i>	on the other hand <i>с другой стороны</i>
be on the bus <i>находиться в автобусе</i>	on the phone <i>по телефону</i>
be on the safe side <i>быть в безопасности</i>	on the whole <i>в целом</i>
by the way <i>между прочим</i>	on the spot <i>сразу, спонтанно</i>
do the washing up <i>мыть посуду</i>	out of the question <i>не подлежащий обсуждению</i>
do the shopping <i>делать покупки</i>	keep the house <i>сидеть дома</i>
for the most part <i>главным образом</i>	lay the table <i>накрывать стол</i>
the sooner the better <i>чем быстрее, тем лучше</i>	put the blame on smb / smth <i>обвинить кого-то</i>
the other day <i>на днях (past action)</i>	tell the time <i>сказать, который час</i>
in the distance <i>вдали</i>	tell the truth <i>сказать правду</i>
in the doorway <i>на пороге</i>	tell the difference /cause <i>установить разницу / причину</i>
in the end <i>в конце, в итоге</i>	

Exercise 1. Прочитайте текст. Выпишите лишние артикли под номерами строк.

My typical week day

- 1 ... As a rule it is a busy day. I get up early in the morning
2 ... and have the breakfast. Before the work I go to a sport
3 ... ground to play the tennis. I go there by the bike, but
4 ... when the weather is bad, I go on the bus. If I am very
5 ... busy, I don't have the lunch. I usually get the home late
6 ... in the afternoon. In the evening I watch the TV or listen
7 ... to the radio, sometimes I play the guitar. From time to
8 ... the time I go to the theatre with my girlfriend. I am
9 ... pretty busy at the weekends, too. On the Saturday
10 ... mornings I have a part-time course in the computing.
11 ... I am studying the English language for I need it for the
work.

Phrasal Verbs: *keep*

1. **keep on:** continue doing smth. despite difficulties (продолжать делать, несмотря на трудности);
2. **keep in with smb:** remain friendly with (оставаться друзьями);
3. **keep smb. or smth off:** to be, stay at a distance (держаться подальше);
4. **keep up with:** stay at the same point or level (не отставать);
5. **keep oneself from sth:** 1) to avoid sth (избежать); 2) to prevent smb from doing sth (воздерживаться от чего-то);
6. **keep after:** continue to pursue (продолжать преследовать);

- 7. **keep back:** conceal (скрывать);
- 8. **keep off sth:** stay away from; avoid (избегать).

Exercise 2. Прочитайте текст. Выберите подходящее по смыслу слово из предложенных и запишите его в той форме, в которой оно должно стоять в предложении.

belief, crime, humour, equipment, secure, comfort, rob

Some crimes are very difficult to investigate as 1) ... are clever enough to avoid being caught by the police. Others are very stupid. For example, one 2) ... broke into a house and after gathering valuable things decided to take a nap in a very 3) ... bed. It seems 4) ..., but he was still sleeping when the owners got home and the police came to arrest him. Another 5)... story tells us about the man who stole a 6) ... camera. He took the camera 7) ..., but left the tape behind. It was used as an evidence in court because it had recorded him committing the crime.

Exercise 3. Заполните пропуски нужными частицами.

- 1. Morris has been ... from school for a fortnight due to the competition and is finding it hard to keep ... with his classmates.
- 2. In our park there is a notice which says “Keep ... the grass!”
- 3. How could they manage to keep ... their marriage?
- 4. If you want to keep ... the news, you should read a newspaper every day.
- 5. When he failed his exam, he decided to keep ... studying thoroughly and try to retake it in November.
- 6. The police kept ... the criminals until they arrested them.
- 7. The meal was tasty but the waiter kept ... coming up to see if we had finished.

Exercise 4. Выпишите лишние слова под номерами предложений.

1. Anna asked Brian where he was being going for his holidays.
2. Our friends told us that we had better to avoid the dark room of horrors in the Lunar Park.
3. As time went by, I got the more and more nervous.
4. There it was a very interesting film.
5. My mum is as much old as my dad.
6. This chewing gum tastes as like lemon.

1. _____; 2. _____; 3. _____; 4. _____; 5. _____; 6. _____.

Exercise 5. Прочитайте текст. Заполните каждый из пропусков только одним словом, подходящим по смыслу.

Historians proved long 1) ... that the builders of Stonehenge 2) ... brought the stones over sea, river and land to the location. Some stones 3) ... several tons, so this 4) ... a tremendous job.

Experts 5) ... surprised to note that the builders 6) ... planned it carefully. On Midsummer's Day, the sun 7) ... in the morning over the top of one of the stones. This stone 8) ... been lined up to serve as a kind of calendar. This shows that the people of that time 9) ... more about mathematics and astronomy than we ever realized.

Exercise 6.

A) Выберите ответную реплику, подходящую по смыслу к предложенной реплике-стимулу.

What's the matter?

- | | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1) It's the reading matter. | 3) The matter is good. |
| 2) As a matter of fact. | 4) I've lost my ticket. |

В) Выберите реплику-стимул, подходящую по смыслу к предложенной ответной реплике.

Thank you all the same.

1) I hope things will soon improve.

2) I have done it for your sake.

3) You needn't worry so much.

4) Sorry, I couldn't be of much help.

Welcome to LESSON 12

Topics: Set expressions without articles
(Устойчивые выражения без артиклей)
Exercises on the usage of articles
Phrasal verbs: *put*
Тренировочные упражнения

Set Expressions without Articles (Устойчивые выражения без артиклей)

Set expressions without articles (устойчивые сочетания без артиклей)

Эти выражения лучше запомнятся вам, если их повторять в коротких предложениях или сочетаниях. Например:

It was love at first sight. He believes in love at first sight.
He doesn't believe in love at first sight, etc.

at first <i>вначале</i>	in charge of <i>ответственный за</i>
at last <i>наконец</i>	(pay) in cash <i>платить наличными</i>
at first sight <i>с первого взгляда</i>	in common <i>общее, совместно</i>
at present <i>в настоящее время</i>	be (keep) in touch <i>быть на связи, общаться</i>
at night / noon / midnight <i>вечером / в полдень / в полночь</i>	in vain <i>напрасно</i>

at peace / war
в мирное/военное время

at work
на работе

be in debt
быть в долгу

be on strike
бастовать

be in bed
спать

be in contact with
поддерживать связь

by accident
нечаянно

by chance
случайно

by heart
наизусть

(travel) by sea /air /car /train
*путешествовать морем/
поездом /самолетом*

from beginning to end
с начала до конца

from North to South
с севера на юг

for nothing
без пользы, даром, зря

in case
в случае если

in detail
в деталях

in connection with
в связи с

keep house
вести хозяйство

out of doors
на свежем воздухе

out of mind
выскочить из памяти

without rules
не по правилам, без правил

out of breath
тяжело дышать

on business
по делу, по работе

on fire
в огне

on foot
пешком

on sale
продаваться

put in order
привести в порядок

take to heart
*принимать близко к серд-
цу*

take to art /sports /music
увлечься новым хобби

take action
*действовать, принимать
меры*

for sale
на продажу

by mistake
по ошибке

Exercise 1. Выберите один из предложенных вариантов ответа.

1. What time ... on TV today?
1) are the News 3) is the News
2) are News 4) is news
2. Some of ... onlookers tried to help ... victims of ... accident.
1) the, the, the 3) -, -, -
2) -, the, an 4) -, - the
3. ... house is beautiful, but I don't like ... bathroom,
1) a, a 3) a, the
2) the, it's 4) the, its
4. Never discuss ... religion or ... politics; it always leads to ... arguments.
1) the, the, - 3) -, -, the
2) -, -, - 4) the, -, the
5. ... council of our school collected ... money to donate to ... Fund for ... deaf.
1) the, -, the, the 3) -, the, the, -
2) the, the, -, - 4) -, -, the, the
6. This is ... best boat in ... race.
1) a, a 3) the, the
2) the, a 4) a, the
7. John crossed ... room and sat on ... bed.
1) a, a 3) the, a
2) the, the 4) a, the
8. In many countries there is ... outgoing debate about in what way early childhood education should prepare ... children for ... school.
1) -, -, - 3) the, -, the
2) an, -, - 4) an, the, the
9. Robin Hood, ... legendary hero, supposedly stole from ... rich.
1) a, - 3) a, the
2) -, the 4) the, -

10. ...Venice is ... only city in... world completely free of ... automobile.

- | | |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| 1) the, the, the, - | 3) -, -, the, the |
| 2) -, the, the, the | 4) the, an, the, an |

11. ... computer was ... brilliant invention.

- | | |
|-----------|-------------|
| 1) the, - | 3) the, the |
| 2) the, a | 4) a, a |

12. They have ... good knowledge of ... computers.

- | | |
|---------|-----------|
| 1) a, - | 3) -, the |
| 2) -, - | 4) a, the |

Exercise 2. Выберите один из предложенных вариантов ответа.

1. ... island in ... Pacific Ocean was used for ... experiment.

- | | |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1) the, the, an | 3) an, the, the |
| 2) the, the, - | 4) an, -, an |

2. ... tomato originated in ... Central America.

- | | |
|-----------|-------------|
| 1) a, - | 3) the, the |
| 2) the, - | 4) a, the |

3. ... countless tourists throng to ... Greek Islands.

- | | |
|-------------|-----------|
| 1) -, the | 3) -, - |
| 2) the, the | 4) the, - |

4. We arrived at ... Heathrow Airport and got ... taxi to get to ... Oxford Street.

- | | |
|--------------|------------------|
| 1) -, a, - | 3) the, a, the |
| 2) a, the, - | 4) the, the, the |

5. ... peace was broken by ... group of ... passing children

- | | |
|--------------|------------------|
| 1) -, a, the | 3) the, a, - |
| 2) a, a, the | 4) the, the, the |

6. ... Russia has ... very diverse culture.

- | | |
|-----------|-------------|
| 1) -, a | 3) the, the |
| 2) the, a | 4) -, the |

7. This brick house is ... nicer of ... two.

- | | |
|-----------|-------------|
| 1) -, - | 3) the, the |
| 2) -, the | 4) the, - |

8. I know there is ... entrance at ... back of ... building.
1) the, the, the 3) the, the, a
2) an, a, the 4) an, the, the
9. What is ... government going to do with ... problems of ... Northern Ireland?
1) -, -, - 3) the, the, -
2) -, the, the 4) the, -, the
10. ... Uffizi is one of ... most interesting museums in ... world.
1) the, a, - 3) -, the, the
2) -, the, a 4) the, the, the
11. ... government without... leader will not produce ... good politics.
1) the, a, - 3) a, the, the
2) a, a, - 4) the, a, the
12. ... light travels faster than ... sound.
1) a, a 3) -, -
2) the, the 4) the, a
13. Do you want ... ice in your whisky?
1) - 3) the
2) an 4) a
14. ... ice at ... North and South Poles is said to be melting little by little.
1) -, the 3) the, the
2) the, -- 4) -, -
15. I was late for ... work in ... morning because of ... traffic.
1) -, the, the 3) -, -, -
2) a, the, - 4) the, -, the
16. ... government has introduced ... law to ban ... sale of ... guns to ... people under ... age of 18.
1) a, a, a, -, the, - 3) a, the, the, -, the, an
2) the, a, the, -, -, the 4) the, the, the, the, the

Exercise 3. Прочитайте текст. Выберите подходящее по смыслу слово из предложенных и запишите его в той форме, в которой оно должно стоять в предложении.

long, neighbour, cook, short, build, luck

Mary was tired of the 1) ... she lived in. It was crowded, there was a 2) ... of parking places, and the view from her upstairs windows was of distant factory chimneys, polluting nature. 3) ..., she sold her house and was able to buy a house in the country. It was an old farm 4) ... turned into a modern house. She furnished most of the rooms with what she already owned. Even the curtains were the right 5) ... for the windows and she only had to buy a new 6) ... for the kitchen. It seemed too good to be true.

Exercise 4. Заполните пропуски нужными частицами.

1. We can't put the decision ... as our partners are waiting for it.
2. I wonder how you can put getting up so early to go to work.
3. I'll just put you ... to our export department. Please hold
4. Andrew is very inventive. He always puts ... interesting suggestions.
5. He puts ... the idea of giving ... smoking as it means putting ... weight.
6. We have to ask our vet to put the cat ... in order to stop his suffering.
7. When you come to Belarus, I'll put you ... in my cottage.
8. He would know the phone number if he had put it

Exercise 5. Выпишите лишние слова под номерами предложений.

1. Parachute jumping it is a dangerous activity.
2. We saw him to get into his car and drive away at a high speed.

3. To spending a lot of money on clothes is foolish.
4. Jack wants a new car. He wants one car with auto pilot
5. In our town it is so difficult to find an accommodation.
6. The criminal was sentenced for to ten years in prison.

1. ____; 2. ____; 3. ____; 4. ____; 5. ____; 6. ____.

Exercise 6. Выберите ответную реплику, подходящую по смыслу к предложенной реплике-стимулу.

A) I am sorry for breaking your vase.

- | | |
|---------------------|-----------------------|
| 1) Not at all. | 3) It doesn't matter. |
| 2) You are welcome. | 4) Aren't you? |

B) Would you like some more coffee?

- | | |
|-------------------|----------------|
| 1) Give it to me. | 3) I want one. |
| 2) No, thanks. | 4) Not at all. |

Exercise 7. Переведите на английский язык фрагмент предложения, данный в скобках.

1. There weren't any points they disagreed on, (не так ли)?
2. Jane was not able to attend the classes (тоже).
3. There is (мало) traffic in the streets in my neighborhood.
4. It's very nice furniture, but it (не стоит) the price you've paid for it.
5. I need (еще) five minutes, if you don't mind.
6. The cold and hunger made him (чувствовать себя) very bad.
7. You can hardly blame her for not coming in time, (не так ли)?

Welcome to LESSON 13

Topics: Subject-Verb agreement (согласование подлежащего со сказуемым)

Phrasal verbs: *make, run*

Тренировочные упражнения

Subject–Verb Agreement

(Согласование подлежащего и сказуемого)

Следует всегда помнить, что подлежащее согласуется со сказуемым. Нельзя употреблять подлежащее в единственном числе со сказуемым во множественном числе и наоборот.

Нельзя сказать “the book were” или “the books was”.

1. Существительные, соединенные союзом **and** требуют глагола во множественном числе:

Several trees and a mailbox **stand** in the yard.

2. Иногда подлежащее может быть отделено от сказуемого фразами: **as well as, in addition to, accompanied by, together with, along with**. Эти выражения не влияют на выбор единственного или множественного числа глагола-сказуемого:

Her **dad**, as well as mum, **has made** this decision.

One of his masterpieces, **in addition to** several pictures, **is** on display in the museum.

3. Подлежащее, состоящее из двух слов и воспринимаемое как единое целое, требует глагола в единственном числе:

Eggs and ham **is** his traditional breakfast (одно блюдо).

Ten pounds **is** too much to pay for it (сумма денег).

Two weeks **is** not enough for a holiday (период времени).

Three miles **is** a long distance for him (расстояние).

Note:

More than one person **disagrees** (expression is plural, verb is singular).

One of your children **has** left the bag at home.

4. С подлежащими в единственном числе, соединенными словами **or** или **nor**, глагол-сказуемое ставится в единственном числе:

Neither my history teacher **nor** my economics teacher **wants** to discuss the problem.

Note:

Когда подлежащее выражено существительным в единственном числе и существительным во множественном числе, глагол согласуется с тем существительным, которое стоит ближе к нему:

Neither the headmaster nor the **teachers have** agreed on this decision.

Driver's licence or credit cards are required.

Neither John nor **you are expected** to finish the job.

Either he or **I am planning** to work late on Friday.

5. Необходимо помнить следующее согласование со словом **result**:

The result of his work this year is three plays.

Three plays are the result of his work this year.

6. В зависимости от контекста собирательные существительные могут быть как в единственном, так и во множественном числе. Поэтому и сказуемое может быть в единственном (если речь идет о членах группы) или во множественном (если группа рассматривается как единое целое) числе.

Group, crowd, team, jury, audience, herd, public, dozen, class, band, flock, committee, council, heap, lot, congress, government, organization, family, army, club, etc.

The jury **are discussing** the marks (members of the jury).
(Жюри обсуждает.)

The jury **has announced** the marks (organ, unit). (Жюри объявило оценки.)

Some more examples: The school council **has sponsored** the competition (organ).

The school council **are discussing** the rules of the competition (members).

My family **has bought** a new cottage (unit).

My family **don't approve** of my boyfriend (members)

Our football **team has broken** up (unit). Команда распалась.

Our football team **are training** for the final match (all footballers)

7. Следующие слова требуют глагола в единственном числе: each, anyone, no one, everyone, someone, anybody, everybody, nobody, somebody:

Everyone, who works hard, **is going** to pass the exam.

Nobody has heard this sad news.

8. Сочетания существительных со словами both (of), many, few, several требуют глагола во множественном числе:

Both girls **have decided** to take up tennis.

Several in the band **are not going** to the capital in the summer.

9. Если в составе подлежащего есть слова any, none, some, all, most, то глагол может быть в единственном или множественном числе — это зависит от числа существительных:

Some of the **cake has been eaten** (cake — единственное).

Some of **the books have** disappeared (books — множественное).

10. The number of — требует глагола в единственном числе (is, has, does).

A number of — во множественном числе (are, have, do).

The number of students in each group **is** 20.

A number of students **are** ill.

11. **None (of) / No** — число существительного с этими сочетаниями может быть единственным и множественным, и это влияет на число глагола:

No time is given to do it.

No examples are given for this rule.

12. Gerund (V_{ing}) как подлежащее требует глагол в единственном числе:

Smoking is harmful.

Jogging is very popular nowadays.

13. Неисчисляемые существительные всегда стоят в единственном числе: baggage, behaviour, work, permission, scenery (пейзаж), progress, traffic, trouble, travel, news, knowledge, weather, information, etc.:

Your information is very important. **No news is** the best news.

14. Существительные the police, people, cattle (скот), children, content(s) (содержание) согласуются с глаголом во множественном числе:

The police are investigating the case. **The cattle are** grazed on the meadows.

15. Следующие сочетания с существительными требуют глагола во множественном числе:

a couple of ..., a group of ..., a lot of ..., the rest of ..., a number of..., the majority of ...

There are a couple of children on the beach. A lot of them **were** sad.

The rest of the students **were** late.

Note:

The pair of jeans **is** very cheap.

A lot of trouble **is**... (trouble is uncountable). A lot of problems **are**...

Exercise 1. Выберите правильный вариант ответа.

1. Neither pears nor plums (is / are) ripe yet.
2. The man, accompanied by his dog, (is, are) taking a morning walk.
3. Bacon and eggs (is / are) my usual breakfast.
4. (Do / does) your class include more boys than girls?
5. Three fourths of the wall (was / were) painted yesterday.
6. The Student Council (is / are) sponsoring the contest.
7. The jury (is / are) arguing about the case.
8. Knowing her (has / have) made him what he is.
9. None of the students (has / have) finished the exam yet.
10. None of the false money (has / have) been found.
11. Nobody (works / work) harder than John (do / does).
12. A number of applicants (has / have) already been interviewed.
13. Everyone who (has / have) not purchased a ticket should do it immediately.
14. Your glasses (is / are) on the TV table.
15. A pair of jeans (is / are) in the washing machine.
16. More than one artist (has / have) taken part in the exhibition.
17. The number of the students who (has / have) failed the exam (is / are) appalling (ужасный).
18. A couple of beggars (was / were) were asking for money near the pub.
19. There (is / are) a table and two armchairs in the room.
20. There (are / is) books and a dictionary on the table.

Phrasal Verbs: *run, make*

Run

1. **run across / run into:** meet smb. by chance, find smth or a place /shop by chance (встретить кого-либо случайно; найти что-либо / место случайно);

2. **run away with:** steal, disappear with stolen things (убежать с украденными вещами);
3. **run down:** 1) speak badly of smb.; 2) knock down (сбить с ног, свалить); 3) lose power (about battery in a mobile or remote control) (разрядиться);
4. **run out of:** none left any more, come to an end (кончилось, израсходовать milk, bread, petrol (бензин) money);
5. **run over:** 1) read quickly, review; 2) hit with a car (сбить на машине);
6. **run through:** 1) examine quickly; 2) rehearse (репетировать);
7. **run away (run off):** to escape (убежать);
8. **run into (run up against):** to meet unexpectedly, to collide with (столкнуться с кем-то).

Make

1. **make for:** move quickly forward (быстро направиться);
2. **make off:** escape, run away (убежать, сбежать);
3. **make out:** 1) designate the recipient (e.g. on a cheque, in a bill, etc.); 2) see, hear or understand (понять); 3) pretend (that smth is true and you believe it) (притвориться);
4. **make something up:** invent 1) (придумать извинение, историю); 2) подружиться, помириться после разногласий;
5. **make oneself up:** put cosmetics on the face;
6. **make up for:** compensate for some damage (компенсировать ущерб).

Exercise 2. Прочитайте текст. Выберите подходящее по смыслу слово из предложенных и запишите его в той форме, в которой оно должно стоять в предложении.

politics, correct, attract, foreign, develop, fame

London is the capital of the UK. Its 1) ... dates back to 45AD when the Romans invaded England. Today it is popular with

2) ... , who visit the city in order to see many of its 3) ... buildings and tourist 4) London is known for being the country's 5) ... centre. London is a huge city, but it would be 6) ... to think that it is badly polluted.

Exercise 3. Заполните пропуски нужными частицами.

1. I wanted to order dressed salmon (лосось с гарниром), but the waiter said that they had run ... it.
2. After the meal we decided to pay the bill, and asked the waiter who to make it ... to.
3. I suggest going on a great holiday to make ... two years of hard work without a break.
4. We were so tired that we decided to make ... the nearest hotel.
5. She always makes herself ... when she goes out.
6. Everybody knows that she is brilliant at making ... unbelievable stories.
7. Her car was crushed after it was run ... by a big lorry.
8. The thieves shot the guards and ran ... a large sum of money from the bank.
9. When in Warsaw I ran ... my former classmate.
10. I do advise you to buy the coat. It's definitely made ... you.

Exercise 4. Выпишите лишние слова под номерами предложений.

1. The most teenagers enjoy listening to pop music.
2. One very so reliable means of transport is the train.
3. We went to the Netherlands by the plane.
4. The news is on the TV at six o'clock every evening.
5. Henry has had to see the interviewer yesterday.
6. She is likely that to look for another husband.

1. ____; 2. ____; 3. ____; 4. ____; 5. ____; 6. ____.

Exercise 5. Прочитайте текст. Заполните каждый из пропусков только одним словом, подходящим по смыслу.

Almost everywhere you look, the faces of the world's supermodels look back at you. Thousands of young people 1) ... to be models. They 2) ... know, however, that although supermodels 3) ... millions of dollars, they 4) ... to work very hard for their money. The world is highly competitive. When you are a model, you 5) ... pay constant attention to your weight and looks. Even the most famous models 6) ... to worry about their future. New faces appear all the time, and sometimes the public 7) ... get tired of you. You 8) ... to know when to quit (прекращать).

Exercise 6.

A) Выберите ответную реплику, подходящую по смыслу к предложенной реплике-стимулу

Thank you very much for your advice.

- | | |
|------------------|------------------|
| 1) Certainly. | 3) I don't care. |
| 2) Here you are. | 4) It's nothing. |

B) Выберите реплику-стимул, подходящую по смыслу к предложенной ответной реплике.

I am sorry, I am late.

- | | |
|----------------------|-------------------------|
| 1) That's all right. | 3) You are welcome. |
| 2) Don't mention it. | 4) It serves you right. |

Welcome to LESSON 14

Topics: Modal verbs

Phrasal verbs: *turn*

Тренировочные упражнения

Модальные глаголы сами не выражают каких-либо действий или конкретных процессов. Они показывают отношение говорящего к действию (должен, могу, надо, следует и т. д.).

Помните, что самостоятельно они не употребляются, только в сочетании с инфинитивами. У них нет 4 форм обычных глаголов — только одна или две.

Modal Verbs (Модальные глаголы)

Must, can, could, may, might, will, would, shall, should и ought (to) — это модальные глаголы, которые отличаются от других. Эти глаголы выражают обязанность, необходимость, возможность, упрек, совет и т. д.

Remember!

1. Модальные глаголы не имеют никаких окончаний (-s, -ing, -ed).
2. Ни перед, ни после них нет to. **But:** ought to.
3. Отрицание образуется с частицей **not** (must not, can't).
4. В вопросах они стоят перед подлежащим. (**Can** you do it?)
5. У них нет временных форм. Как правило, они относят действие к настоящему или будущему. Глаголы can и may имеют прошедшее время: could и might.

Must выражает:

1. долг, обязанность, необходимость: Parents must take care of their children;
2. запрет: You mustn't go by train without a ticket (you can't do it);
3. убедительный совет: You must be polite with other people;
4. строгую рекомендацию: You mustn't cross the street on a red light (it's dangerous);
5. предположение, в котором мы практически уверены (we are sure) — должно быть, вероятно.

The bell rings at the door. "It **must be** Tom!" (He always comes at this time) — это положительное предположение, но когда оно отрицательное, употребляется **can't**:

It **can't be** Tom (he never comes from work at this time.)

Must, как и «должен», «надо» в русском языке, относится к настоящему и будущему. Для других времен в этом значении употребляются его заместители: to have to, to be to.

Have to значит «должен по необходимости», «вынужден».

Be to значит «должен по договоренности».

Present simple = must / have to (have to выражает необходимость — по обстоятельствам)

Past simple = had to or were to (должны по договоренности)/

Present Perfect = have / has had to.

Future Simple = must / will have to.

В вопросах **must** and **have to** имеют разное значение:

Сравните: Must I send the telegram today? (Am I obliged to send it today?)

Do I have to send the telegram today? (Is it necessary for me to send it today?)

Mustn't / needn't / don't have to.

Mustn't *запрещено делать* (strong recommendation not to do).

You mustn't skate on thin ice. You mustn't cross the street when the traffic lights are red. (it's dangerous for your life).

Needn't = it isn't necessary to do (это не обязательно делать). Мы можем также употребить don't / doesn't need or don't / doesn't have to в этом же значении.

You needn't find out his address. I know it perfectly well.

Needn't + bare perfect infinitive означает, что не было необходимости делать что-то, но это было сделано.

You **needn't have bought** the stamps. I've already sent the letter.

Когда **must** выражает предположение «должно быть», глагол употребляется с разными инфинитивами согласно ситуации:

Where is Peter?

- 1) He must **be** at home. (Должно быть, он дома.) Или: He must **have gone** home. (Должно быть, он ушел домой.)
- 2) He must **be working** in the library. (Должно быть, он сейчас работает в библиотеке.)
- 3) Для отрицательного предположения употребляется **can't**:

They **can't be** strangers. They must have known each other for a long time.

Can / Could

Can — способность делать что-то. I **can skate** well. (present)

Could — способность и умение делать что-то в прошлом. I **could skate** when I was young (used to skate).

Can / could (may / might) используются для разрешения или запрета делать что-то (you may not).

May обычно употребляется в объявлениях:

You **may not** smoke here!

Can / could часто используется для предложений, просьб:

Can / could I help you? (Would you like me to help you? Shall I help you?)

We **can / could** go for a walk. (Let's go for a walk. What about going for a walk?)

Can и **be able to** (его заменитель в разных временах)

Can — настоящее время; **could** — прошедшее время.

Be able образует все остальные времена (is, are able to; was / were able; have / has, had been able; will be able; will have been able).

Remember!

Could и was / were able.

Could — мог, могли; was / were able to, — смог, смогли.

He was very weak, but **was able to** reach the cottage.

С глаголами hear, feel, see, smell, taste, understand, remember и guess лучше употреблять **could**, а не **was / were able**. В отрицательных предложениях употребляются обе формы.

Mike **couldn't** play the piano when he was ten (не мог).

Mike **tried**, but he **couldn't** repair his bike (не смог).

May / Might / Could употребляются:

1. чтобы спросить разрешение (когда мы знаем человека недостаточно хорошо):

May / Might I...? (Вы не возражаете, если я...);

2. чтобы дать разрешение или отказать:

May I leave the office now? Yes, you may. / No, you may not. (might is not used).

Could I leave the office now? Yes, you **can**. / No, you **can't**. (could is not used);

3. для просьбы, когда мы хотим быть вежливыми: May / might / can / could.

May / Can / Could I use your mobile? Certainly, you may (или can). Для отрицания употребляется **can't**, а не **couldn't**, даже если просьба начинается с **could**.

Remember!

Might (и только **might**) выражает упрек (мог бы).

You **might be** more polite speaking with the police.
(present)

You **might have been** more polite speaking with him
(past)

Should / ought to употребляются:

1. когда кто-то хочет дать совет = You'd better do smth (Вам следует сделать...).

Совет или рекомендация, данная с глаголом **must**, сильнее, чем с **should** и **ought to**;

2. для выражения критического замечания. С perfect infinitive оно показывает, что кто-то сделал что-либо плохо.

You **ought to / should have told** mum the truth (but you told her a lie).

Mustn't — Needn't

Mustn't запрещает делать то, что опасно для жизни.

You **mustn't skate** on thin ice (it's dangerous).

Needn't = нет необходимости делать что-то (present and future).

You **needn't cook** dinner today. We are invited to the Browns.

Needn't — didn't need to — needn't have Ved

1. **don't have to / don't need to / needn't do** = нет необходимости делать что-то (present and future).

People from EU countries **don't have to / don't need to / needn't have** visas to visit other countries in the European Union.

2. **didn't need to / didn't have to** = не было необходимости в прошлом, и мы не знаем произошло ли действие.

She didn't need to / didn't have to do the shopping yesterday
(мы не знаем ходила ли она);

- 3. needn't + perfect infinitive** — мы знаем, что действие произошло, хотя в этом не было необходимости.

She needn't have done the shopping (but she did) because her husband had already bought everything.

Phrasal Verbs: *turn*

1. **turn away:** 1) refuse to let in (отказать в приеме); 2. refuse to give help (отказать в помощи);
2. **turn down:** 1) reject, refuse to accept an offer, request (отказать в просьбе, предложении); 2) reduce loud sound, power (уменьшить звук, мощность);
3. **turn into:** change into smth. different.(превратиться во что-то другое);
4. **turn in:** 1) go to bed; 2) hand smb. in to the police;
5. **turn on:** switch on;
6. **turn off:** switch off (a TV set, the light, washing machine, etc.);
7. **turn out:** 1) make smb. leave the place (заставить уйти, выгнать); 2. prove to be at the end (оказаться чем-то, кем-то другим);
8. **turn to:** go to ask for help or support or advice;
9. **turn over:** open a new page in a book, invert something (переворачивать);
10. **turn round:** go back in the opposite direction (идти в противоположном направлении);
11. **turn up:** 1) increase the volume, make the sound louder.(увеличить звук, мощность); 2) appear unexpectedly, without any arrangement (появиться неожиданно).

Exercise 1. Выберите один из предложенных вариантов ответа.

1. You ... wash up; I ... it a bit later.
1) must, am going to do 3) ought to, will be doing
2) don't have to, I'll do 4) mustn't, am doing
2. I ... finish the report by tomorrow. My boss ordered me.
1) must 3) have to
2) may 4) should
3. He had missed a lot of lessons, but ... write the test very well.
1) could 3) can
2) was able to 4) might
4. Oh, look! James ... be here, there is his car.
1) must 3) would
2) can 4) should
5. Oh, look! James ... have gone home; I don't see his car.
1) must 3) would
2) should 4) may
6. You ... stop smoking or you will get ill.
1) better 3) ought
2) should 4) can
7. Why did you carry that heavy box? You ... hurt yourself.
1) can 3) may have
2) needn't have 4) could have
8. Everyone understood. The teacher ... to explain it once more.
1) may not 3) didn't need
2) must not 4) needn't
9. My parents ... buy a new car last year.
1) have to 3) ought to
2) were able to 4) should
10. Gaby said she ... be late. You ... start it without her.
1) has to, have to 3) ought to, may to
2) can, can 4) might, may

11. I've never seen Tom in this jacket. He ... it recently.
1) can have bought 3) must have bought
2) could have bought 4) may have bought
12. You ... drive without a licence.
1) shouldn't 3) don't have to
2) couldn't 4) mustn't
13. I'm getting fat. I think I ... eating the wrong kind of food.
1) can't be 3) can be
2) must be 4) should be
14. The law says that people ... smoke in banks.
1) may 3) don't have to
2) shouldn't 4) mustn't
15. Kate ... lunch when she arrived home, because her husband had already cooked it.
1) needn't have made 3) didn't need making
2) didn't need to make 4) needn't to make
16. We ... so much wine for the party because nobody drank much.
1) needn't buy 3) didn't need to buy
2) needn't have bought 4) didn't need buying
17. I'm not sure, but I ... Sue in town last night.
1) can see 3) may have seen
2) must have seen 4) should have seen
18. My letter ... yesterday but it didn't.
1) should have arrived 3) may arrive
2) must have arrived 4) ought to arrive
19. I really think you ... see the doctor.
1) need 3) should
2) have 4) ought
20. In this office you ... wear a tie, it's not necessary.
1) can't 2) don't need
3) don't have to 4) don't should

21. He ... to buy tickets because he'd been given a free visitor pass.
1) didn't need 3) mustn't
2) needed 4) hadn't to
22. There was no bus, so we ... walk home.
1) must 3) had to
2) should 4) could
23. She is late! I wrote down the directions to our house for her, so she ... have got lost.
1) needn't 3) mustn't
2) couldn't 4) mightn't
24. I've lost my umbrella. I ... it somewhere.
1) must leave 3) can leave
2) must have left 4) could leave
25. You ... this problem. It had already been solved.
1) mustn't raise 3) shouldn't raise
2) needn't have raised 4) you needn't raise

Exercise 2. Прочитайте текст. Выберите подходящее по смыслу слово из предложенных и запишите его в той форме, в которой оно должно стоять в предложении.

tire, bore, surprise, satisfy

A recent survey (опрос мнения) shows that a 1) ... number of people are not 2) ... with their work. More than a quarter of those interviewed said that 3) ... was the biggest factor in why they disliked work...Many people questioned commented on how 4) ... they found their jobs.

Exercise 3. Заполните пропуски нужными частицами.

1. When children have trouble, they often turn ... parents for help.
2. Dad turned the volume ... so that he could listen to the news.

3. The policeman ordered the robber to turn ... his pockets so as to examine the contents.
4. She turned ... the light and saw her son asleep, so she had to turn it
5. Nancy was offered the job, but she turned it
6. My friends have turned their attic ... a study.
7. The plant turns ... about a million cars annually.
8. A lot of fans were turned ... from the stadium because there were no admission tickets left.
9. The landlord turned the family ... as they couldn't pay the rent.
10. The brave old woman turned ... the thief she found in her house ... the police station.

Exercise 4. Прочитайте текст. Выпишите лишние слова под номерами предложений.

1. The government has recently announced some plans which they should help to protect the environment.
2. Firstly, the tax system could be changed, so that anyone who drives a big car which consumes(потреблять) a lot of the petrol will pay more taxes (налоги) than people who drive smaller cars.
3. In an addition, company car parks may be taxed so that companies who will encourage their employees to commute to work by the train or bus.
4. There will also be money available to build more cycle lanes, allowing people to cycle more safely, and reducing the risk of accidents.

1. _____; 2. _____; 3. _____; _____; _____; 4. _____

Exercise 5. Прочитайте текст. Заполните каждый из пропусков только одним словом, подходящим по смыслу.

Martin Luther King was born in Atlanta, Georgia, in 1929. After 1) ... his studies at Boston 2) ..., he became a minister in

Alabama. In 1956 he began 3) ... lead a movement to end the segregation of blacks from whites on buses. He wanted the blacks and whites in America to 4) ... equal rights. In those years whites prevented Negroes from 5) ... in most restaurants and from 6) ... in the same schools as white pupils.

Exercise 6.

A) Выберите ответную реплику, подходящую по смыслу к предложенной реплике-стимулу.

Could I help you? (in the restaurant)

- | | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------|
| 1) Yes, you could. | 3) No, you can't. |
| 2) We are being served, thanks. | 4) Not necessary. |

B) Выберите реплику-стимул, подходящую по смыслу к предложенной ответной реплике.

How do you do? Nice to meet you.

- | | |
|------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1) Hello, Susan. | 3) Let me introduce my friend Susan. |
| 2) How are you? | 4) Hi, Susan! |

Welcome to LESSON 15

Topics: Conditionals (условные предложения)

Phrasal verbs: *take*

Тренировочные упражнения

Условно-придаточные предложения выражают различные условия, реальные и нереальные, относящиеся к настоящему, будущему и прошедшему времени.

1. If he **comes**, I'll **phone** you. (Это реальное условие: придет — позвоню, не придет — не позвоню.)
2. If my dad **were** here, he **would help** us. (Это нереальное, маловероятное условие, так как отца здесь нет и вряд ли он придет.)
3. If he **hadn't been** busy yesterday, he **would have gone** to the party. (Это полностью нереальное условие. Вчера он был занят и не пошел на вечер).

Conditionals — это придаточные предложения, присоединяющиеся к главному предложению союзами *if*, *unless* (*if not*), *so long as*, *providing that*, (*provided that*) *supposing*, *on condition that*. Наиболее употребительный союз — **if**.

Действие главного предложения зависит от условия, выраженного придаточным предложением.

Существует пять типов условных придаточных предложений. Проанализируем их.

Real Conditionals (Реальные условия)

1. Они выражают факты, которые всегда правдивы, а также законы природы (в значении *if* также может употребляться *when*).

- 1) If / when you **throw** a stick into water, it **doesn't sink**.
- 2) If / when it **rains**, the asphalt **gets wet**.
- 3) If / when the temperature **rises up** to 100 °C, water **boils**.

Как вы видите, предложение состоит из двух частей: if-clause (придаточное предложение) и главное предложение — результат.

Note:

Если the if-clause стоит перед главным предложением, то между ними ставится запятая.

2. Так называемые real conditions выражают реальную, вполне возможную ситуацию в настоящем и будущем.

If I **see** him, I'll **tell** him about the party. (I might see him.)

When he **phones**, I'll **give** him your mobile number (it is certain that he will phone).

If he **doesn't phone**, I **won't be able** to inform him about the party.

После if вы можете использовать любое настоящее время согласно ситуации.

В главном предложении — будущее, повелительное наклонение, модальные глаголы с indefinite infinitive без to.

If you **have done** your homework in time, you can go for a walk.

Note:

If используется, когда что-либо возможно, может случиться; when используется, когда что-либо наверняка случится. Следующие выражения можно использовать вместо if: as long as, so long as, on condition that, unless (if not), in case, providing, even if, etc.

I'll let you have my car, as long as you promise to come back in time

You are going to miss the train unless you leave right now!

Providing / provided I have enough money I'll lend you some.

Unreal Conditionals Present

(Нереальные условия в настоящем)

Условные предложения этого типа выражают ситуации, которые невероятны и относятся к настоящему или будущему. В русском языке мы говорим «если бы»:

If I lived in Madrid, I would be a matador. (But I don't live in Madrid and can't be a matador.)

В условных предложениях этого типа в придаточном предложении употребляется *past indefinite clause*, в главном предложении употребляется *should, would* или *could cause (indefinite infinitive)*.

Note:

В придаточных этого типа с *if* можно использовать **were** со всеми местоимения.

Unreal Conditionals Past

(Нереальные условия в прошедшем)

Они выражают невыполнимые предположения, относящиеся к прошлому:

If I had known that you were in hospital, I would certainly have visited you. (But I didn't know about it and didn't visit you.)

В этих условных предложениях в придаточном предложении употребляется *if+ past perfect clause*, а в главном предложении *would /should /could have done clause (perfect infinitive)*:

If she **had tried**, she **could have finished** the report. (Она не постаралась и доклад не закончила.)

Mixed Conditionals

(unreal present and past — смешанный тип)

Они употребляются, когда *if-clause* относится к настоящему, а действие главного предложения к прошедшему, или наоборот:

If **I were** you (I am not you), I **would have told** him about the party (you didn't tell him).

If I had written down his mobile number (I didn't write it down), I could phone him **now** (I can't phone him now).

Note:

Можно опустить *if* и использовать инверсию:

Had I written his phone number... (Если бы я записал его телефон...)

Were he more polite... (Если бы он был более вежливый...)

Обратите внимание на следующие предложения с **but for** если бы не:

She would know how to use the passive voice, **but for** her absence from her English classes. (Если бы она не пропустила уроки, она бы знала, как употреблять пассивный залог.)

I wouldn't have come to Paris in time, **but for** dad's advice to go by plane. (Если бы не папин совет лететь самолетом, я бы не прибыл в Париж вовремя.)

Exercise 1. Запишите данные предложения со словом *if*, не меняя их значение.

Примеры:

I **don't know** her, so I **can't invite** her to the party.

→ If I **knew** her, I **could invite** her to the party.

We **didn't** invite him, so he **didn't** come.

→ If we **had invited** him, he **would have come**.

He **is not** serious, and that's why he **has done** it.

→ If he **were** serious, he **wouldn't have done** it.

1. I wasn't there yesterday so I didn't see him.
2. We don't work hard enough, so we can't finish on time.
3. We didn't work hard enough, so we couldn't finish on time.
4. Sue is young, so she can't get this job.

5. Sue is young, so she didn't get the job.
6. You have trouble with mathematics, so you can't enter this university.

Phrasal Verbs: *take*

1. **take aback**: to shock or surprise smb; **be taken aback** — be shocked (быть шокированным);
2. **take after**: look like, have similar character or behave like an older relative (быть похожим по характеру);
3. **take down**: 1) write down what smb. says (записать); 2) make clothing or curtains longer (сделать длиннее); 3) separate into pieces (разобрать по частям);
4. **take in** (put up): 1) give accommodation (принять гостей); 2) deceive smb (обмануть кого-то; понять смысл);
5. **take for**: take smb. for smb. by mistake, identify wrong (принять кого-либо за кого-то другого);
6. **take off**: 1) remove clothes (coat, dress, etc.) (снять одежду); 2) imitate smb. or smth. (передразнивать); 3) leave the ground (взлететь — о самолете); 4) become successful or popular very fast (быстро прославиться);
7. **take on**: 1) accept or undertake responsibility (принять обязанность, ответственность); 2) start to employ smb, do some duty (взять кого-либо на работу);
8. **take to**: 1) begin to like; 2) start doing smth. as a habit (полюбить делать что-то);
9. **take smb. out**: go together to the cinema, theatre, disco, restaurant;
10. **take over**: take control or responsibility over another company or smb's business, or smb's duties;
11. **take up**: 1) start a hobby, sport, etc. (начать занятие спортом или хобби); 2) fill an amount of time or space (занимать время, место).

Exercise 2. Прочитайте текст. Выберите подходящее по смыслу слово из предложенных и запишите его в той форме, в которой оно должно стоять в предложении.

prefer, decide, recommend, luck, advise, help

If you know what you want to do after school, you are 1) Most teenagers are not sure. That's why schools have Career 2) ... who help pupils make their choice. They watch teenagers' progress at school and try to understand their 3) After that they can make 4) ... concerning their future and where to find more information. They are very 5) ... because choosing the right career is a challenge, and making the right 6) ... is not easy.

Exercise 3. Заполните пропуски нужными частицами.

1. Jane looks like her mum, but she takes ... her dad in character.
2. John decided to take his family ... for dinner
3. I was taken ... on seeing Ann in her new dress.
4. We are going to take ... jogging in the morning in order to get fit.
5. He took ... his coat as it was very hot in the room.
6. Small business can easily be taken ... by prosperous companies.
7. We arrived at the airport only to discover that the plane had taken
8. Always take ... all necessary information.
9. I have to take ... everything I said about the restaurant.
The meat was undercooked and awful.

Exercise 4. Прочитайте текст. Выпишите лишние слова под номерами предложений.

1. Toys are tools that they help the children to enjoy playing.
2. Play is the means of by which they learn about the world and how to be use their bodies.

3. Toys also help children develop the ability to use up their imagination. It is not always the most expensive a toy that they find most interesting.
 4. The children really like to playing in puddles (лужи) and sandpits. They also like to copy after their parents.
 5. In the fact, almost everything can be turned into a toy. Children love playing and will use whatever is at their hand.
1. _____, _____; 2. _____, _____; 3. _____, _____;
4. _____, _____, _____; 5. _____.

Exercise 5. Прочитайте текст. Заполните каждый из пропусков только одним словом, подходящим по смыслу.

Does colour affect the way people feel? Many experiments
1) ... that colour affects our moods. For 2) ... , a room 3) ...
bright pink 4) ... a calming effect on some children, causing
them 5) ... stop misbehaving and to fall asleep.

Although many scientists 6) ... consider colour therapy
a science, the advertising world takes colour seriously.
Advertisers (рекламодатели) 7) ... a lot of attention to design
and packing.

Exercise 6.

A) Выберите ответную реплику, подходящую по смыслу к предложенной реплике-стимулу.

May I speak to the Personnel Manager?

- | | |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| 1) Listen attentively. | 3) Nothing at all. |
| 2) Yes, speaking. | 4) No, don't do it. |

B) Выберите реплику-стимул, подходящую по смыслу к предложенной ответной реплике.

No, please don't.

- | | |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1) I won't drive you home today. | 3) I don't believe her. |
| 2) I can't please you. | 4) May I smoke here? |

Welcome to LESSON 16

Topics: Wish / if only

Phrasal verbs: *stand*

Тренировочные упражнения

Wish / if only

Мы употребляем wish / if only, когда сожалеем о ситуации или действии / бездействии в прошлом и хотим сообщить о желании изменить что-либо, выразить надежду на возможность исправить что-либо.

1. **wish / if only** + past simple clause показывает, что нам хочется иметь что-то в настоящем, чего у нас нет и, возможно, уже не будет (**at present**):

I **wish / if only** we had children (we have no children). Жаль, что у нас нет детей.

2. **wish or / if only** + past perfect clause выражает сожаление о том, что что-то случилось или не случилось в прошлом:

I wish I **had learned** French not Spanish at school (when at school I learned Spanish). (Жаль, что я изучал французский, а не испанский в школе.)

If only he had told me about it. (he didn't tell me). (Жаль, что он не сказал мне.)

3. **wish / if only** с **would** употребляются в двух случаях:
 - 1) для вежливой просьбы: I wish you **would stop** laughing (please, stop it);
 - 2) чтобы изменить ситуацию или чье-то поведение, которые раздражают нас: I wish it **would stop** raining. (we want a change in the situation).

If only Jack **would stop playing** tricks on his colleagues. (Как было бы хорошо, если бы Джек прекратил подшучивать над коллегами (we want a change in his behaviour).

8. I wish my wife ... me ... with the children. She pays too little attention to them.
1) had helped 3) helped
2) was helping 4) would help
9. It has been raining for days now. I wish it ... soon.
1) will stop 3) would stop
2) stopped 4) had stopped
10. Bob was very surprised to see us there. I wish you ... his face.
1) have seen 3) could see
2) saw 4) could have seen
11. The teacher wishes the students ... gum all the time in classes.
1) won't chew 3) wouldn't chew
2) don't chew 4) wouldn't have chewed
12. I wish I ... him, but I've left my mobile at home.
1) would contact 3) contacted
2) could contact 4) will contact

Phrasal Verbs: *stand*

1. **stand by:** to support and be with smb in a difficult situation (поддерживать кого-либо в трудной ситуации);
2. **stand for:** to represent, explain meaning: *US stands for the United States.* (US означает Соединенные Штаты (Америки));
3. **stand for smth:** to put up with, tolerate (терпеть, позволять плохо обращаться с собой);
4. **stand in for smb:** to do smb's job, replace smb. for a while (делать чью-либо работу, заменять кого-либо);
5. **stand out:** 1) to be prominent, distinguished, famous; 2) to be seen easily because of being different (отличаться, выделяться среди себе подобных);

6. **stand up for smb / sth**: to support in an argument or defend in fighting (поддержать в споре, борьбе);
7. **stand up to sth** (= stand up against): to stay in good position, resist attack (стоять твердо, сопротивляться).

Exercise 2. Заполните пропуски нужными частицами.

1. He is courageous enough to stand ... a hooligan.
2. I know that my friend will always stand ... me.
3. The deputy always stands ... our boss while he is away.
4. In Japanese schools students stand ... and bow to the teacher.
5. The letters CIA stand ... Central Intelligence Agency (ЦРУ).
6. Of all her detective stories, this one stands ... because the plot carries readers away.

Exercise 3. Прочитайте текст. Выпишите лишние слова под номерами предложений.

1. Bringing up children is as expensive enough with all the clothes , equipment and other necessary things without having to keep it up with the latest toy craze (мода).
2. With a limited budget, a parent needs to choose what toys with care. A toy should to be tough, childproof, safe and interesting.
3. These things are difficult to judge by watching at a TV commercial or looking at a magazine advert. Ideally a parent needs to go on alone to a toy shop without being under pressure to buy up the latest advertised playthings.
4. Sometimes the simplest things are the best. Children may have much hours of pleasure with simple, coloured toys rather than with very expensive educational games.

1. _____, _____; 2. _____ . _____; 3. _____, _____, _____; 4. _____.

Exercise 4. Прочитайте текст. Заполните каждый из пропусков только одним словом, подходящим по смыслу.

The border between Siberia in the former Soviet Union and Alaska in the USA was closed in 1948, at the 1) ... of the Cold War 2) ... East and West. In the late 1980s, these two neighbours began to take an interest in each 3) Glasnost helped to “melt the ice” and in June 1988, Alaskans finally set foot again on Siberian soil. 4) ... then, many businessmen, scientists and tourists have 5) ... Russia. The effects of 6) ... this border have been felt even by 7) ... who don't live in this area. Today, scientists from all over America are planning joint projects with 8) ... scientists.

Exercise 5. Прочитайте текст. Выберите подходящее по смыслу слово из предложенных и запишите его в той форме, в которой оно должно стоять в предложении.

history, tour, build, interest, paint, picture

The castle we visited today is a large , beautiful 1)They say it belonged to Prince John. It is situated in 2) ... surroundings, and attracts a lot of 3) No wonder. It is a romantic 4) ... building, famous for its collections of 5) ... and china. It also has an 6) ... plaster ceiling designed by a Scottish architect.

Exercise 6. Выберите правильный вариант ответа, соединив в пару предложение и реплику.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|----------------------|
| 1) Good luck in the exam! | A) Doesn't he? |
| 2) Peter doesn't like whiskey. | B) Thanks a lot. |
| 3) He is awfully sorry. | C) Yes, I could. |
| 4) Could you pass me the salt? | D) That's all right. |
| | E) Here you are. |

- 1) 1 E, 2 D, 3 A, 4 B
2) 1 C, 2 D, 3 A, 4 B

- 3) 1 D , 2 E, 3 B, 4 C
4) 1 B, 2 A, 3 D, 4 E

Welcome to LESSON 17

Topics: Exercises on conditionals
Phrasal verbs: *pass, pay, pull*
Тренировочные упражнения

Exercises on Conditionals

Exercise 1. Выберите один из предложенных вариантов ответа.

1. There are mice in the kitchen . If you ... a cat, the mice ... immediately.
1) had, will disappear 3) have, would disappear
2) had, would disappear 4) had had, would have disappeared
2. If we ... to bed late every night , we ... always tired.
1) didn't go, won't be 3) don't go, wouldn't be
2) didn't go, wouldn't be 4) didn't go, wouldn't have been
3. If we ... the film was on TV, we ... it on our video.
1) knew, would record 3) know, will record
2) had known, would have recorded 4) knew, would have recorded
4. If you ... it down, you ... it now.
1) had written, would know 3) wrote, would have known
2) would have written, know 4) had written, would have known
5. If we ... in the North, we ... a lot of snow and ... winter sports.
1) had lived, would have, would do 3) lived, would have had, would have done
2) live, would have, will do 4) lived, would have, would do

6. She left without a word. If only she ... something.
 - 1) had said
 - 2) said
 - 3) can say
 - 4) would say
7. I ... that dress if I ... enough money that day
 - 1) would buy, have
 - 2) would have bought, had had
 - 3) would buy, have had
 - 4) would have bought, had
8. If we ... where I wanted to go, it ... a lot cheaper and we ... some money in the bank now.
 - 1) went, would be, have
 - 2) had gone, would have been, would have had
 - 3) would have gone, will be, have
 - 4) had gone, would have been, would have
9. "Why didn't you tell me?" — "You ... angry if I had."
 - 1) would be
 - 2) will have been
 - 3) had been,
 - 4) would have been
10. If I ... so late, I ... the bus. Now the boss will be angry.
 - 1) didn't wake, wouldn't miss
 - 2) hadn't woken, wouldn't miss
 - 3) didn't wake, wouldn't have missed
 - 4) hadn't woken, wouldn't have missed
11. Paul ... so angry if you ... him earlier about breaking his stereo. Why didn't you?
 - 1) wouldn't be, told
 - 2) wouldn't be, had told
 - 3) wouldn't have been, told
 - 4) wouldn't have been, had told
12. I ... to the disco if I ... my composition.
 - 1) would go, finish
 - 2) will go, have finished
 - 3) would have gone, finished
 - 4) will go, finished

13. The view was wonderful! If I ... a camera, I ... some photographs.

1) had, would take

3) had, would have taken

2) have, will take

4) had had, would have taken

14. I am sure if he ... an actor, he ... a very talented one.

1) had been, would be

3) was, would have been

2) will be, will be

4) were, would be

15. If you ... , you ... understood. You are always chattering in my classes.

1) listened, would have

3) had listened, would have

2) would have listened, would

4) listened, would

16. ... I you, I ... any advice. Computers are like Greek for you.

1) were, wouldn't give

3) had... been, wouldn't give

2) am, won't give

4) were, won't give

17. He ... elected President if more people ... for him.

1) would be, had voted

3) will be, voted

2) would have, voted

4) would have been, had voted

18. What noisy neighbours you've got! If mine ... as bad as yours, I ... crazy!

1) are, would go

3) were, will go

2) had been, will have gone

4) were, would go

19. The streets ... safe if everyone ... carefully.

1) might be, drove

3) would be, drive

2) will be, drove

4) could be, had driven

20. Thank you! If you ... me, I ... in real trouble now.

1) didn't help, would have been

3) didn't help, would be

2) hadn't helped, would be

4) hadn't helped. would have been

21. Thank you! If you ... me, I ... in real trouble when in Paris.

- | | |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1) didn't help, would have been | 3) didn't help, would be |
| 2) hadn't helped, would be | 4) hadn't helped, would have been |

22. If I ... the trick with my own eyes, I ... never ... it possible.

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1) hadn't been seeing, won't believe | 3) didn't see, would believe |
| 2) hadn't seen, would have believed | 4) wouldn't have seen, will believe |

23. I ... to find her in that crowd even if I ... she was there.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1) wasn't able, knew | 3) wouldn't have been able, had known |
| 2) wouldn't be able, had known | 4) wouldn't have been able, knew |

24. They ... at home now if they ... a taxi.

- | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------|
| 1) will be, took | 3) would be, had taken |
| 2) would have been, took | 4) were, would take |

25. I ... him about it if I ... him better.

- | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1) will ask, knew | 3) would ask, knew |
| 2) would ask, would know | 4) would have asked, know |

26. But for her old age, Nancy ... well.

- | | |
|----------------|---------------------|
| 1) would moved | 3) can move |
| 2) could move | 4) would have moved |

Phrasal Verbs: *pass, pay, pull*

Pass

1. **pass away:** to die;
2. **pass off as:** to pretend to be smth/smb to be better or acceptable (притворяться, делать вид);

3. **pass on:** 1) to give used clothes or other items to younger members of the family (отдавать одежду младшим в семье); 2) to die;
4. **pass out:** to lose consciousness (потерять сознание).

Pay

pay back: 1) return money; 2) get revenge on smb (отомстить); 3) receive punishment for doing bad things.

Pull

1. **pull smth down:** demolish buildings or some structures (сносить здания);
2. **pull into smth/out of smth:** (about trains) arrive at and leave the station;
3. **pull through:** survive in difficult conditions;
4. **pull up:** slow down and stop (замедлять, сбавлять скорость).

Exercise 2. Заполните пропуски нужными частицами.

1. Hamlet vowed (покаялся) to pay ... Claudius for his father's death.
2. The operation was very serious, but the patient managed to pull
3. A lot of old and shabby buildings are pulled ... every year.
4. The train pulled ... to the station and the platform became overcrowded.
5. The president of the company passed ... 2 days ago.
6. At the sight of blood and a dead body Susan passed
7. The jeweller tried to pass ... the fake (подделка) bracelet ... a gold one.

Exercise 3. Прочитайте текст. Заполните каждый из пропусков только одним словом, подходящим по смыслу.

Did you know that the famous writer Stephan King 1) ... to work as a cleaner? He loved to write and he tried to 2) ... his

stories published over and over again. Many people told him “Forget about it! It’s high time you 3) ... writing” Most people would have been 4) ... frustrated to continue, but he had 5) ... much faith in himself that he kept on trying. He knew that he 6) ... rather be a writer 7) ... anything else. Now his stories and books are very 8) ..., and many of 9) ... have been made into movies.

Exercise 4. Прочитайте текст. Заполните каждый из пропусков только одним словом, подходящим по смыслу.

It is a 1) ... fact that Japanese people live 2) ... longer than Europeans. It is no wonder as they live 3) ... a diet largely made up 4) ... fish and rice. 5) ... lunch time a typical Japanese family eat 6) ... least twice as many vegetables as we do in Europe. 7) ... comparison with us, the Japanese consume far less meat and sugar, and 8) ... potatoes.

Учимся искать ошибки в предложениях

Одно из заданий теста — поиск ошибок в предложении. При его выполнении проверяется знание лексики и грамматики.

Чтобы правильно выполнить это задание, надо внимательно прочитать предложения (может быть, 2–3 раза). Следующий шаг — поиск ответа на вопрос «Что неправильно?». Прежде чем дать ответ, стоит тщательно проверить все 4 варианта.

Моменты, на которые стоит обратить внимание, следующие:

- 1) согласование подлежащего со сказуемым (единственное или множественное число);
- 2) артикли в подчеркнутых фрагментах;
- 3) если среди выделенных частей предложений есть *it is* или *there is*, убедитесь, правильно ли употреблены эти формы (*there is* — это сказуемое; *it* — подлежащее, *is* — часть сказуемого);

- 4) особого внимания требуют слова разных частей речи, которые имеют общий корень. Их нельзя путать. Например: boring (прилагательное) и bored (категория состояния);
- 5) необходимо проверить наличие лишних или неподходящих слов, правильный ли порядок слов в косвенном вопросе;
- 6) нужна ли частица перед инфинитивом или вместо инфинитива должна быть ing-форма;
- 7) будьте внимательны к 3-м формам неправильных глаголов.

Таким образом, всегда нужно помнить, что анализ подчеркнутых фрагментов должен делаться как с точки зрения лексики, так и грамматики.

Рассмотрим примеры:

1. Rome ¹is ²one of the ³world's cities that ⁴are famous for its beautiful places of interest.

Ответ 4: Its означает «своим», «своей». В предложении это слово относится не к Rome, а к cities, но это неправильно, так как должно быть their.

2. New York ¹is ²one of the ³world's city that ⁴are famous for their busy harbours.

Ответ 2: один из городов, а не город.

3. Venice ¹is ²one of ³the world's cities that ⁴are famous for their picturesque canal.

Ответ 4: своими каналами, а не каналом.

4. London ¹is ²one of ³the world's cities that ⁴are noted for their historical places.

Ответ 4: historic — связаны с историей, historical — описывающие историю.

5. London ¹is ²one of the ³world's cities ⁴what are famous for their historical places.

Ответ 3: не что, а который that.

Начиная со следующего урока, вы будете выполнять такие задания.

Exercise 5. Прочитайте текст. Выпишите лишние слова под номерами предложений.

1. Since the introduction of the motor car at the beginning of this century, our roads have become more and more dangerous and our cities has very much polluted.
 2. In huge cities, where there are over two million of cars, children are quite used to smog alerts.
 3. It is said that the damage being caused to children's lungs is the same as that from smoking the two packets of cigarettes a day.
 4. Seen from up the air, such cities appear to be covered in a blanket of cloud that is, in a fact, the haze of pollution.
1. _____; 2. _____; 3. _____; 4. _____, _____.

Exercise 6.

- A) Выберите ответную реплику, подходящую по смыслу к предложенной реплике-стимулу.

Shall I weed this flower bed?

- | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1) No, you will not. | 3) Never do it. |
| 2) It would be a real help. | 4) I'll do it myself. |

В) Выберите реплику-стимул, подходящую по смыслу к предложенной ответной реплике.

Not bad, thank you.

1) How do you do?

2) It's a nice day!

3) How is your mum?

4) Have a nice holiday!

Welcome to LESSON 18

Topics: Prepositions

Phrasal verb: come

Тренировочные упражнения

Вам предстоит вспомнить основные значения предлогов и правила их употребления и понять различия в использовании в сравнении с предлогами в русском языке. Например: поздравляю с победой — congratulate **on** your victory (not **with**); случилось с кем-то — happened **to** (not **with**); умереть от — die **of** (not **from**).

Prepositions (Предлоги)

1. Предлог **at** используется:

1) для обозначения места:

at the party, at the concert, at the theatre, at the cinema, at the conference, at the festival, at the Zoo, at the factory, at the plant, at the top of, at the station, at the airport, at the bottom of, at the seaside, at the table, at the door;

2) в следующих выражениях: at school /college / university, at home, at work, at hospital, at camp, at sea (on a voyage), at church, at court (в суде);

3) в адресе перед цифровым обозначением дома:
He lives **at** 10 Oxford street (but **in** Oxford Street);

4) когда речь идет о чем-то бизнесе: at the doctor's, at the baker's (в булочной), at the hairdresser's;

5) для обозначения времени, когда указан какой-либо момент времени: at 4 o'clock, at noon, at night, at midnight, at dinner time, at lunchtime, at present, at dawn, at the moment;

- 6) когда речь идет о продолжительности выходных или праздничных дней: at Christmas (не один день, а рождественские праздники), at the weekend, at Easter (период празднования Пасхи).

2. Предлог **in** используется:

- 1) с названиями улиц, городов, стран и континентов:
in Oxford Street (без номера дома), in Paris, in Europe, in Egypt;
- 2) в следующих выражениях: in the sea (купаться в море), in a newspaper / magazine / book, in the film, in a /the picture /photo, in the lesson, in one's hand, in prison, in the sky, in the world, in the morning, in the afternoon, in an hour (через час), in a minute (month, year);
- 3) перед обозначением месяца, года, времени года, столетия:
In May, in (the) summer, in 1989, in our century, in the 20th century.

Note:

Помните разницу в употреблении **in** и **at** с названиями учреждений, организаций:

I study **at** University (университет как учебное заведение).

I'll wait for you **in** the University (в здании университета).

My children are **at** the circus (на представлении).

It was very hot **in** the circus (в помещении цирка).

He is **in** Oxford (живет или временно по делам).

He is **at** Oxford (учится в университете).

I was reading the magazine **in** the taxi on my way home.

3. Предлог **on** используется:

- 1) для обозначения поверхности предмета, дороги, реки: on the table, on the floor, on the ground floor, on

the left / right, on a platform, on a page, on an island, on the beach, on the coast, on a map, on a farm, on a screen, on the face, on a menu, on a sofa, on a chair, on /at the corner of the street (на углу улицы);

But: in the armchair, in the corner of the room (в углу комнаты);

- 2) для обозначения времени перед днями недели и датами: on Friday, on Friday morning, on my birthday, on 5th July, а также если перед названиями частей дня стоит прилагательное: on a frosty morning, on a fine afternoon.

Note:

Вы помните, что предлог **by** употребляется, когда речь идет о виде транспорта: to go by train / bus / plane / car / taxi / boat (**but** on foot).

Но нельзя употреблять **by**, когда стоит артикль, притяжательное местоимение или прилагательное перед видом транспорта: on the train, on the plane, on the bus, on the 10 o'clock train; in my car, in the taxi, in dad's car. I'll read the paper **on** the bus on my way home.

Remember!

Предлоги времени не употребляются:

- 1) со словами any, all, each, every, last next, some, this: every weekend, this week, last month, next year, any day, one day;
 - 2) со словами tonight, today, yesterday, tomorrow: He will see the doctor tomorrow morning.
4. Предлог **for** употребляется в значении:
- 1) в течение (периода времени): for 5 days, for six years, for two weeks;
 - 2) для: for him, for holiday, for the family.

5. Предлог **since** употребляется в значении «с тех пор»: since 5 o'clock (с пяти часов).

Note:

Предлоги **for** и **since** могут быть также союзами и в этом случае имеют значение «потому что», «так как»: **for** he was ill (так как он был болен), **since** he was ill (потому что он был болен).

6. Предлоги **despite** и **in spite of** употребляются в значении «несмотря на»:

Despite the bad weather...

In spite of the bad weather...

Note:

После **despite** и **in spite of** должно стоять существительное, а не полноценное предложение:

Despite the bad **weather** we went to the forest to have a picnic.

Также может стоять фраза **the fact that**:

Despite the fact that the weather changed we went to the forest to have a picnic.

7. **Between** *между (двумя)*: between Paris and London;
among *среди (трех и более)*: among capitals of Europe.
8. **Before** *перед* (предлог времени): before the war;
in front of *перед* (предлог места): in front of the house.
9. **Independently of** *независимо от*.
10. **With the exception of** *за исключением*.
11. **In case of** *в случае чего-либо*.
12. **Above** *над, выше* (противоположен below *под, ниже*).
13. **Over** *над* (противоположен under *под*).

Note:

Когда мы говорим о том, что что-то находится точно выше какого-либо предмета, можно употреблять как **over**, так и **above**:

Above / Over the door was a notice warning “No smoking!”

Но, когда что-то находится не прямо над другим объектом, употребляется **только** **above**: **above** the town, **above** the forest.

14. **Beside, by, close to, near (to), next (to)** *близко, около, рядом.*

15. **By** и **with** — оба предлога употребляются, когда речь идет о том, как что-то было сделано. Чаще всего **by** указывает на исполнителя, а **with** — на то, при помощи чего было совершено какое-либо действие:

The door was opened **by** Jim **with** my key.

The roof was smashed **by** the wind (ветер сделал это).

16. Предлоги **on** и **about** используются в значении «о, об, по» (на тему о).

About (not ‘on’) употребляется:

1) после глаголов **argue, complain, find out, joke, know, protest, quarrel, read, teach, tell, worry, ask, inquire, learn, think, agree, hear, laugh, care, wonder**;

2) после существительных **argument, chat, fuss, joke, letter, understanding, quarrel**:

Sam didn’t find out about Jane’s telephone number until he found his phone directory.

On (not ‘about’) употребляется после глаголов **comment, concentrate, focus, insist, reflect (think)**.

The reporters asked Mr. Brown to comment on his retirement.

После остальных глаголов можно употреблять или **on**, или **about**.

17. By и until.

By показывает, что что-то случится до определенного времени или в крайнем случае в это время:

They have to be at school by 8 o'clock (начало занятия).

Until показывает, до какого времени что-либо будет происходить:

We have to be at school until 2.30 every day, except Saturday and Sunday.

18. Предлоги besides и except (for) переводятся как «кроме», при этом besides означает «сверх», «в дополнение», а except переводится как «за исключением». В обоих этих значениях можно также использовать предлог apart from.

Sue doesn't play a musical instrument **except** for (apart from) the piano (за исключением пианино).

Besides (apart from) the piano Sue plays the violin (в дополнение к пианино).

Exercise 1. Заполните пропуски нужным предлогом.

1. Yesterday I went home ... bus, as my car was out of order.
2. I usually look ... newspapers ... the bus or ... the taxi when I am ... my way home.
3. ... the entrance to the museum there was a sign saying "Admission free".
4. When I came ... London there were clouds ... smog ... the city.
5. It is dangerous to leave your key ... the house ... the mat ... the front door.
6. The house had a lovely location ... the hill: fifty metres ... it there was a river and a small forest.
7. There is little difference ... Tom's and Jack's projects. It is difficult ... us to choose the better.

8. It was dark and he had a problem ... finding his car ... the ones ... the car parks.
9. ... tennis he enjoys playing cricket and rugby.
10. He held the world record ... skating ... several years ... the eighties in the last century.
11. This discovery was made ... the beginning ... the 19th century ... the 1820's.
12. "All things are difficult ... they are easy". "Yes, you are right. Every new thing is difficult ... the beginning, but ... the end you don't think so."
13. He didn't know what he was going to do ... Christmas. The only thing that was definite was ... Christmas (25th December) he must be ... his parents' place.
14. They have to be ... the conference ... 20th May, the day when it finishes.
15. ... 8 o'clock everybody had gone home, and the building was quiet and empty.
16. ... the fact that he was very busy, he decided to help his friend with his report.
17. Kate doesn't enjoy watching sports competitions on TV ... figure staling.
18. Jane is studying biology ... Milan University. Her dad is ... Milan on business now.

Phrasal Verbs: *come*

1. **come (a)round:** 1) to happen again; 2) to visit casually (зайти случайно);
2. **come (a)round to smth:** to be persuaded to change one's mind, opinion (убедить кого-то поменять свое мнение);
3. **come round to:** to become conscious after losing consciousness (прийти в сознание);
4. **come across:** to meet, to find smb. or smth. by chance;

5. **come down with:** to become ill or start to suffer from smth;
6. **come forward:** to offer information or help;
7. **come into:** to inherit money or property after a relative's death (вступить в наследство);
8. **come off:** 1) to break free from smth.; 2) an attempt to do smth. succeeds; 3) to give up an idea;
9. **come on:** 1) to develop or make progress; 2) start to be broadcast (начинать радио /телепередачу); 3) hurry up;
10. **come out:** to be published, to be brought out (быть опубликованным);
11. **come up with:** to think of or find an idea, plan, invention, solution;
12. **come up to:** to be equal, approach (быть на уровне, приближаться).

Exercise 2. Выберите один из предложенных вариантов ответа.

1. Dave couldn't concentrate ... his work because he ... about his girl friend's party tonight.
1) on, had thought 3) about, had been thinking
2) at, had been thought 4) on, was thinking
2. Harris ... everything about mending bikes, but nothing about cars.
1) know 3) is knowing
2) knows 4) has been knowing
3. Our hockey team ... only ... three years ago, but it ... already ... two very important competitions so far.
1) had been formed, won 3) has been formed, had won
2) was formed, has won 4) formed, has been winning
4. When Tom ... for that company, he ... his future wife.
1) had worked, had met 3) worked, was meeting
2) was working, met 4) had been working, had met

5. These flowers ... very much, though I ... them regularly.
1) don't grow, am watering 3) haven't grown, was watering
2) are not growing, water 4) haven't grown, am watering
6. We'll never finish on time unless we ... together.
1) will work 3) work
2) had worked 4) worked
7. Robert has lost his papers again. It's the second time it ... to him.
1) has happened 3) had happened
2) happens 4) happened
8. The Police ... attention to Mike's complaints because he ... so many times before.
1) didn't pay, had phoned 3) had paid, phoned
2) didn't pay, has phoned 4) hadn't paid, phoned
9. When my uncle died, he ... all over the world for 20 years.
1) was sailing 3) had been sailing
2) had sailed 4) had been sailed
10. The children ... that they ... only two days to finish their project.
1) told, have got 3) have been told, had
2) were told, had 4) had been told, had

Exercise 3. Выпишите лишние слова под номерами предложений.

1. James invited the most of his friends to the picnic.
2. She is much more cleverer than her elder sister.
3. The more time parents spend with their children, the more than they appreciate it.
4. Your new car is the same colour as to mine.
5. Talking to him is as like talking to a dead man.
6. This necklace is by far prettier than the one we saw.
1. _____; 2. _____; 3. _____; 4. _____; 5. _____; 6. _____.

Exercise 4. Прочитайте текст. Заполните каждый из пропусков только одним словом, подходящим по смыслу.

It's a well-known fact that Isaac Newton observed the law of gravitation by chance. He was sitting 1) ... an apple-tree when an apple fell on his head, which made him think about why apples fall, and how to explain it logically. He realized that he 2) ... explain it with the help of mathematics.

Alexander Fleming, a famous scientist, discovered penicillin 3) ... was the first antibiotic. He was working 4) ... his 5) ... when he saw that something had started growing on one of his experiments. He analyzed it 6) ... and realized that it 7) ... be very useful in medicine.

Exercise 5. Переведите на английский язык фрагмент предложения, данный в скобках.

1. Does he earn (меньше) money than his wife does?
2. (Есть) very little chance that he will pay you back.
3. A lot of elderly people were weeping (в конце) of this tragic film.
4. I don't think it (имеет) any sense. He is unlikely to change his decision.
5. (Меньше) people attend church regularly now than fifty years ago.
6. She (предложила) having a short break and going for a walk.
7. Look at (другую) side of the street. Something has happened there.

Exercise 6. Заполните пропуски нужными частицами.

1. His new novel has come ... this year.
2. After her granddad's death she came ... a large sum of money.
3. You may come ... any time for a cup of coffee.

4. When Kitty was clearing her bookcase, she came ... the book she thought she had lost.
5. Snowdrops usually come ... in early spring.
6. Thomas failed to come ... his colleagues' standard of work.
7. After spending a lot of time in frost he come ... a cold.
8. No matter how hard they tried, they didn't come ... with saving the firm.

Exercise 7. Укажите номер подчеркнутого фрагмента, в котором допущена ошибка.

1. He ¹felt himself a bit ²tired although the flight across ³the Atlantic was ⁴quite good.
2. ¹Some people ²avoid to meet black cats, as ³it is believed to ⁴bring bad luck.
3. ¹I've phoned them ²twice but they ³have been out on ⁴both occasions.
4. ¹The police officer asked Peter ²where he had been ³at the night ⁴of the crime.
5. This airport ¹has succeeded in coping with ²boring passen- ³gers, giving them ⁴TV lounges and children's playgrounds.

Exercise 8.

A) Выберите ответную реплику, подходящую по смыслу к предложенной реплике-стимулу.

I'd like to tell you how grateful I am.

- | | |
|---------------------|------------------------------|
| 1) Yes, of course. | 3) That's all right. |
| 2) Glad to hear it. | 4) Please, don't mention it. |

B) Выберите реплику-стимул, подходящую по смыслу к предложенной ответной реплике.

Thanks. That's very kind of you.

- | | |
|----------------------------------|--|
| 1) Would you like tea or coffee? | 3) Shall I take these chairs to your office? |
| 2) Glad to see you. | 4) How are things? |

Welcome to LESSON 19

Topics: Questions

Phrasal verbs: *look*

В повседневной жизни, на работе, в школе на уроках или в вузе, в поездках за границу, возникает потребность задавать вопросы — без них нет общения. Постарайтесь овладеть постановкой вопросов.

В этом уроке вам предстоит освоить вопросы во всех временах, затем так называемые «вопросы-хвостики» и ответные реплики, которые широко употребляются в речи, чтобы не повторять информацию.

Questions, question tags, additions (Вопросы, разделительные вопросы)

Специальные вопросы (относятся к конкретному члену предложения) начинаются вопросительными словами: **who, what, where, when, why, whose, how, how many, how much, and how long**:

Who did you meet on the way to school? (вопрос к дополнению)

When do you get up every day?

Why did you do it? etc.

1. Если мы задаем вопрос к подлежащему, то порядок слов в вопросительном предложении остается прежним и слово **who** заменяет подлежащее:

Jack told me about it. **Who** told you about it?

How many people came to the concert?

2. Когда мы спрашиваем о других членах предложения, нам нужен вспомогательный глагол **to be**, **do** или модальный глагол.

Note:

После **do, does, did, will** и **модальных глаголов** не забывайте употреблять основной глагол без частицы **to**.

Do you have a pet at home?

Will you go to the party?

When does the train start?

Disjunctive Question (Question Tags)**(Разделительный вопрос)**

Disjunctive questions (question tags) — это разделительные вопросы, или так называемые «вопросы-хвостики», которые присоединяются к повествовательному предложению, чтобы получить подтверждение того, о чем говорится (что утверждается) в предложении. Если повествовательное предложение стоит в утвердительной форме, то разделительный вопрос будет в отрицательной.

1. To be как основной или вспомогательный глагол присутствует в «хвостике»:

You are French, aren't you?

They aren't from Germany, are they?

Note:

Если в предложении глагол **am**, в вопросе **aren't**.

I am here to help you, **aren't I**?

Если в предложении **am not**, в вопросе **am i**.

I am not angry, **am I**?

2. Если to be не основной глагол, вопросы образуются с помощью следующих глаголов: do, does, did, modal verbs, would, will, have, has:

James **has got** a lovely flat, **hasn't** he? (has Ved)

You **have** a pet, **don't** you? ('have' is a main verb)

They **don't** live in Japan now, **do they**?

The children enjoyed themselves at the circus, **didn't they**?

But: He had better do it now, **hadn't** he?

3. В разделительном вопросе **they** заменяет подлежащее, выраженное словами **everybody, somebody, nobody, no one, etc.**:

Everybody agreed, didn't **they**? **No one** came, did **they**?

4. Если в утвердительном предложении есть слова **never, no, hardly, scarcely, little, seldom, rarely**, то сказуемое в вопросе стоит в утвердительной форме, так как эти слова делают предложения отрицательными:

He **never** writes letters, **does he**?

He **hardly** understands the situation, **does he**?

5. В разделительном вопросе **it** заменяет подлежащее **nothing**:

Nothing happened, **did it**?

6. Если в предложении есть оборот **there is / there are**, то в вопросе повторяется **there**:

There is no money in the box, **is there**?

7. Когда мы просим людей сделать что-то или перестать делать что-либо, в вопросе употребляется **will / won't you?, can you? / can't you? / could you?**:

Stop talking, **won't you**?

Pass me the newspaper, **will you? (would you? could you?)**

Don't forget to phone tonight, **could you**?

Don't talk! **Will you**?

8. Если в предложении стоит выражение **Let's**, то вопрос будет **Shall we**?

Let's go to the concert tonight, **shall we**?

9. Если в предложении есть **this** или **that**, то подлежащим в вопросе будет **it**:

This is our postman, **isn't it**?

That was a good idea, **wasn't it**?

10. В предложениях типа **I don't think he has come, has he?** (Я думаю, что он еще **не приехал**) «вопросы-хвостики» должны быть положительными, так как предложение является отрицательным, и задаваться они должны не к главному предложению, а к придаточному.

11. Обратите внимание на следующие предложения:

He is **unlikely** to come in time, **is he?**

The company is **unlikely** to bring out the new model next month, **is it?**

В подобных предложениях «вопросы-хвостики» должны быть положительными.

В тестировании вы обязательно встретите задание, имеющее такие вопросы. Убедитесь, что вы хорошо усвоили эту грамматическую структуру.

Exercise 1. Употребите правильный разделительный вопрос.

(Помните про слова, которые делают предложения отрицательными.)

1. We don't need any more money, ...?
2. Somebody's left this wallet, ...?
3. There is a light outside there, ...?
4. That's the law, ...?
5. Everybody's here, ...?
6. He is never happy, ...?
7. Let's have a party outside, ...?
8. There's scarcely enough time, ...?
9. Don't chat in classes, ...?
10. I'm here to help you, ...?
11. I am here to explain everything to you, ...?
12. I am not your servant, ...?
13. As far as I know, he always keeps his word, ...?

14. This hardly happens nowadays, ...?
15. I don't think our team will win the match, ...?
16. I don't think anybody knows about it, ...?
17. He is unlikely to solve the problem by himself, ...?
18. The plant is unlikely to start producing a new model of TV sets, ...?
19. The plant is likely to start producing a new model of TV sets in May, ...?
20. The police are unlikely to catch the criminals who robbed the bank, ...?
21. Little of the crime has come from the press, ...?
22. Little is known about this crime, ...?
23. No one seems to bother about this matter, ...?
24. Nobody seems to understand, ...?

Additions

Additions — это короткие предложения или фразы, которые следуют за высказыванием и используются, чтобы избежать повторения всей информации высказывания.

1. **So** или **too** после повествовательного предложения:
Sue is a doctor and **so** is her daughter.
Sue is a doctor and her daughter is, **too**.
2. **Neither / nor** или **not, either** после отрицательного предложения:
Mary **doesn't** like spicy food. **Neither do I.** (Nor do I.)
Mary doesn't like spicy food. I **don't, either**.

Note: Следите за порядком слов после **so** и **neither / nor** (глагол стоит перед подлежащим):

So **do** I; Neither **has** she; Nor **did** Tom; So **does** Jack.

Если в предложении есть глагол **be** или вспомогательные глаголы, то они и употребляются в оборотах с **so** и **nor** (past или present simple):

- 1) My husband **isn't** from Canada and **nor am I**.
- 2) My husband **has** retired. **So have I**.

3) Jim **lives** in Ireland. **So do I.**

4) My friend **bought** a new dress. **So did I.**

Note:

Помните, что иногда глагол нужно изменить, если подлежащее требует другой формы (предложения 1, 2, 3).

Exercise 2. Выберите правильный вариант ответа.

I want to tell you a funny episode from our school life. It happened when Peter and I were in the same class. We shared one desk. We looked alike and our classmates thought we were twins.

1) Neither /So did our teachers. One day we were given a test. I got tasks 4 and 12 wrong. Peter did, 2) so /too. Peter didn't spell the words 'particularly' and 'scarcely' correctly and 3) either /neither did I.

Our mistakes made our teacher sure we had cheated (списывать друг у друга) I got a bad mark and so 4) did /got Peter. It was useless to try convincing the teacher that we had not cheated; she didn't believe us. The headmaster didn't 5) either/too. But they decided to prove that they were right and gave us a new test. We were in different corners of the room. This time I didn't get Tasks 7 and 8 right and 6) nor/so did Peter. The teacher was shocked! 7) So/Too was the headmaster! Our friends had a lot of fun!

Phrasal Verbs: *look*

1. **look after:** to take care of (заботиться о ком-либо);
2. **look down on:** to think that you are better than smb. (смотреть свысока);
3. **look up to:** to admire and respect smb. (уважать кого-либо, смотреть на кого-либо с почтением);
4. **look for:** to search for (искать);

5. **look forward to:** to anticipate, wait for smth., foresee pleasure (ждать с нетерпением, предвидеть удовольствие);
6. **look up:** 1) to try to find information in reference books (искать информацию в справочнике); 2) to raise your eyes when you are looking down at smth (взглянуть на);
7. **look through / over:** to study smth. written (newspaper, magazines) (просматривать что-либо быстро (газету, журнал);
8. **look out:** 1) to be careful (быть настороже, быть бдительным); 2) search for, find, and extract smth. from where it is stored;
9. **look into:** to investigate (расследовать), examine, study carefully (вникать в вопрос).

Exercise 3. Выпишите лишние слова под номерами предложений.

1. Jack is at the work. He'll be back at 6 o'clock.
2. There is an interesting talk show on the TV tonight.
3. In most schools in Belarus students learn the English as a foreign language.
4. Millions of people were killed during the World War II.
5. Tom doesn't know what kind of the computer he would like to have.
6. I spent a week looking for an accommodation.
7. The most people enjoy spending their holidays by the seaside.

1. ____; 2. ____; 3. ____; 4. ____; 5. ____; 6. ____; 7. ____.

Exercise 4. Прочитайте текст. Заполните каждый из пропусков только одним словом, подходящим по смыслу.

If like me you are called Peter Davies, and you live in Wales, you have the same name 1) ... hundreds of other people. When

I 2) ... a child , I was sure that 3) ... in the world had a different name and I had a name of my 4) ..., but as 5) ... as I went to school I realized that I was 6) ..., because I found 7) ... were two other boys with my name. In fact, 8) ... of them became close friends of 9)

Exercise 5. Прочитайте текст. Выберите подходящее по смыслу слово из предложенных и запишите его в той форме, в которой оно должно стоять в предложении.

friend, annoy, violent, obey, polite, talk, irritation

My classmate Hans was a rather 1) ... person. He was always getting into trouble at school, because of his 2) In class he was very 3) ..., which 4) ... the teachers. They told him that he was 5) ... and 6) ... to his classmates. But one day they changed their opinion of him. Hans saw a group of boys attacking and bullying an old man. Hans hated 7) ... and helped the old man. After that we changed our minds about him.

Exercise 6. Заполните пропуски нужными частицами.

1. Jane's mum looks ... her baby while she is working.
2. Look ... these books and see which one you haven't read.
3. We have been looking ... our cat for 2 days but haven't found it yet.
4. Look ... for motorboats while you are swimming.
5. The policeman promised to look ... this case and find the thief.
6. We are lookingthe forthcoming (предстоящие) holidays and our traditional school trip.
7. Peter has looked ... Jane's phone number in the directory, but hasn't found it.
8. Now that he has started his own business, he looks others who failed to do the same.
9. Small boys always look spacemen who they consider to be real heroes.

Welcome to LESSON 20

Topics: Complex object
Phrasal verbs: *give, hand*
Тренировочные упражнения

Сложное дополнение (complex object) — это сочетание имени существительного в именительном падеже (a boy) или местоимения в объектном падеже (me, you, him, her, us, them, it) с инфинитивом (V или V_{ing}). На русский язык переводится дополнительным придаточным предложением:

I saw **Tom swim** to the other bank of the river.

Я видел, как Том переплыл на другой берег реки.

Complex Object with the Infinitive or the Participle

(Сложное дополнение с инфинитивом
или причастием)

Verb + noun or pronoun + the infinitive or participle

Сложное дополнение употребляется после глаголов:

1. чувственного восприятия: to feel, to hear, to see, to watch, to observe, to notice, to smell, etc.:

I saw **Jane work** in the garden (**working** in the garden).

Я видел, как Джейн работала в саду.

2. обозначающих чувства и эмоции: like, dislike, hate, detest (ненавидеть) would like, wish, want, etc.:

I want **you to come** in time.

Я хочу, чтобы ты пришел вовремя.

3. обозначающих умственную деятельность: know, understand, remember, forget, think, consider, suppose, expect.
4. обозначающих приказ, разрешение, принуждение: order, to command, to ask, to allow, to let.

Note: После следующих глаголов инфинитив употребляется без **to** (bare infinitive):

1. глаголы чувственного восприятия
 - 1) **hear:** Tom **heard** his brother **play** the violin.
 - 2) **feel:** I **felt** somebody **touch** my hand.
 - 3) **see:** I **saw** him **leave** the house.
 - 4) **watch:** We **watched** the plane **land**.
 - 5) **notice:** Jane **noticed** something bright **move** in the dark.
 - 6) **observe:** We **observed** them **play** tennis.

После этих глаголов может употребляться и Ving-причастие с небольшой разницей в значении: инфинитив обозначает законченное действие, а причастие — действие в процессе:

I could see him **cross** the street. (Я видел, как он перешел улицу.)

I could see him **crossing** the street. (Я видел, как он переходил улицу.)

2. глаголы со значением «заставлять»
 - 7) **make:** The teacher **made** me **rewrite** my composition.
 - 8) **have:** She **had** her son **stop** smoking in the room.

3.
 - 9) **let:** **Don't let** them **come** so late!

Когда первые 7 глаголов употребляются в пассивном залоге, инфинитив имеет частицу **to**:

I was made **to rewrite** my composition. Tom was seen **to cross** the street.

Note:

После глагола *get*, который тоже употребляется в значении «заставлять», используется *to-infinitive*.

Kate gets her children **to help** her about the house.

Phrasal Verbs: *give, hand*

Give

1. **give away:** 1) give free of charge (раздать бесплатно); 2) reveal smth. you are trying to hide (выдать секрет или какую-то информацию);
2. **give in:** 1) hand in; 2) stop trying to finish smth. (перестать делать что-то, уступить);
3. **give up:** 1) surrender (сдаться); 2) stop doing smth. you do regularly (изменить привычке);
4. **give out:** distribute smth. (books, exercise books for the pupils, etc.) (раздать всем);
5. **give off:** produce smell or heat (издавать запах, тепло).

Hand

1. **hand down:** to leave smth. valuable to your descendants when you die (оставить наследство);
2. **hand in:** deliver smth or somebody to the relevant authorities (вручить, сдать работу);
3. **hand out:** give out smth. free of charge to usually more than one person (раздать).

Exercise 1. Прочитайте предложения. Выпишите лишние слова под номерами предложений.

1. He insisted on that we should tell the truth about the accident.
2. Jane asked us if we'd like to buy Paul a present and we said we would so.

3. The stranger wanted to know whether where the nearest post office was.
4. My favourite sporting activity it is swimming and I go to the pool every day.
5. Melinda promised that to call us as soon as she arrived in Rome.
6. My granny asked me what that I would like for my birthday.

1. ____; 2. ____; 3. ____; 4. ____; 5. ____; 6. ____.

Exercise 2. Прочитайте текст. Заполните каждый из пропусков только одним словом, подходящим по смыслу.

Jane Ford is only 16 and she has just got her pilot's 1) She is the country's youngest girl 2) After her tests she was asked a 3) ... questions. She said that she felt 4) ..., as she enjoyed 5) ... more than anything else in the 6) She couldn't imagine letting a week go by 7) ... spending some time in the air. She started flying because she loved 8) ... by plane and started 9) ... to fly when she was very young. Her family approved 10) ... her choice. Asked about her greatest ambition at the moment, she answered that wanted to learn to 11) ... a car!

Exercise 3. Прочитайте текст. Выберите подходящее по смыслу слово из предложенных и запишите его в той форме, в которой оно должно стоять в предложении.

occupy, retire, assist, success, office, employ

My uncle had a long and 1) ... career. He started work as an 2) ... and worked his way to the top. When he was in charge he tried to understand the 3) ... and they respected him. He was an engineer which is a difficult 4) ... in my opinion. He worked on many projects for 35 years until he reached the age of 65, which was the 5) ... age of 6) ... in the company.

Exercise 4. Заполните пропуски нужными частицами.

1. When I saw a strange bag in the street I took it to the police station to hand it
2. Philip's Father tries to persuade him to give ... smoking.
3. Have you ever heard about a wealthy person who gave ... all his money to charity (благотворительность)?
4. Her clothes are very strange as if they have been handed ... by her grandma.
5. Please taste the fish. It seems to give ... this horrible smell.
6. The police made the terrorists give
7. The doctor advised his patient to give ... smoking and drinking strong coffee.

Exercise 5. Укажите номер фрагмента, в котором допущена ошибка.

1. They ¹got tired of waiting ²for the bus and finally decided ³to set out on ⁴the foot.
2. ¹A great number of scientists ²is involved into studying ³new information concerning ⁴space.
3. ¹Despite of Tom's ²little experience with computers he ³was given the job ⁴advertised in newspapers.
4. ¹This means of transport ²save ³much more time than ⁴others.

Exercise 6.

A) Выберите ответную реплику, подходящую по смыслу к предложенной реплике-стимулу.

Would you like something to drink?

- | | |
|------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1) Give gin and tonic. | 3) Wine and fruit. |
| 2) Rather brandy. | 4) Yes please, anything. |

B) Выберите реплику-стимул, подходящую по смыслу к предложенной ответной реплике.

Not in the least.

- | | |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1) How was the party at Jane's? | 3) Can I borrow your umbrella? |
| 2) Are you coming here soon? | 4) Are you surprised at the news? |

Welcome to LESSON 21

Topics: Complex subject with the infinitive

Phrasal verbs: *hold, go*

Тренировочные упражнения

Complex Subject with the Infinitive (Сложное дополнение с инфинитивом)

Эта структура состоит из существительного или местоимения в именительном падеже и инфинитива в одной из его шести форм.

Она рассматривается как подлежащее предложения. На русский язык переводится следующим образом.

1. **He was seen to leave** the house. Видели, как он вышел из дома.

В этом простом предложении сказуемое — *was seen*, а подлежащим является не одно местоимение *he*, а сочетание местоимения с инфинитивом *to leave*.

2. **She is expected to keep** her word. Ожидают, что она сдержит свое слово.

3. **He is known to have visited** Cuba. Известно, что он посетил Кубу.

Проанализируйте следующие предложения, обращая внимание на формы инфинитива, перевод предложений и временную форму сказуемого.

A noun or pronoun + the infinitive

He was heard to be told to leave the house.

Слышали, как его попросили покинуть дом.

She is known to be writing a new comedy.

Известно, что она сейчас пишет новую комедию.

He was supposed **to be** an experienced doctor.

Считали, что он опытный врач.

She is believed **to have** already **finished** her book.

Полагают, что она уже закончила свою книгу.

The delegation was reported **to be coming** one of these days.

Сообщили, что делегация приезжает на днях.

The delegation was reported **to have** already **arrived**.

Сообщили, что делегация уже приехала.

The plane was announced to have been **delayed**.

Объявили, что самолет задерживается.

Чаще всего этот оборот употребляется, когда сказуемое выражено глаголами в Passive Voice (страдательном залоге). Но обратите внимание на следующие выражения и глаголы: is (are, was, were), likely, sure, seems / seemed, appears / appeared, proves / proved.

She is sure **to have left** the umbrella at home.

Она наверняка оставила свой зонтик дома.

He is not likely to forget about it.

Вряд ли он забудет об этом.

She is likely **to agree** to these conditions.

Вероятно, она согласится на эти условия.

Peter is unlikely **to get well** soon.

Вряд ли Питер поправится скоро.

Эти глаголы в данной конструкции употребляются только в Active Voice.

She seemed **to have misunderstood** us.

Казалось, она неправильно поняла нас.

He appears **to have been working** in the garden for a long time.

Оказывается, что он работает в саду уже долго.

She turns out **to be invited** to the wedding party too.

Оказывается, ее тоже пригласили на свадьбу.

Phrasal Verbs: *hold, go*

Hold

1. **hold back:** 1) to hesitate (сомневаться); 2) to keep a secret; 3) to control the release or distribution of smth;
2. **hold on:** 1) to wait on the telephone (не вешать трубку); 2) to keep holding smth;
3. **hold up:** 1) to delay (задерживать); 2) to threaten or use violence in order to rob (грабить с применением силы).

Go

1. **go back:** возвращаться; **go back on:** break your promise or agreement (отказаться от обещания или соглашения)
2. **go down with:** to become ill;
3. **go in for:** 1) to enter a competition (принять участие в состязаниях); 2) to like doing smth as a pastime;
4. **go into:** to talk about smth. in detail;
5. **go off:** 1) when food spoils and is not longer good to eat (испортиться — о продуктах); 2) to explode, be fired accidentally (загореться, взорваться); 3) to stop liking (что-либо / кто-либо перестает нравиться);
6. **go on:** 1) to continue doing smth. (продолжать делать); 2) to do smth. after completing smth. else; 3) to rely on information received as fact;
7. **go over:** to repeat, review, reconsider smth., examine details;
8. **go round:** 1) to come to smb's house; 2) to be enough for everyone to share (хватит всем);
9. **go along:** move forward (двигаться вперед);
10. **go away:** to leave some place or town (уходить, уезжать).

Exercise 1. Выберите один из предложенных вариантов ответа.

1. While the speaker ... the boy next to me ...
 - 1) talked, slept
 - 2) talked, was sleeping
 - 3) was talking, was sleeping
 - 4) was talking, slept

2. If I ... to the shop later, I'll get you some butter.
1) will go 3) am going
2) go 4) shall go
3. The Robertsons ... in Wales for 5 years. Now they ... in Scotland.
1) had lived, live 3) were living, are living
2) lived, live 4) have been living, have lived
4. Jack ... by the traffic warden last night. He must ... too fast when she clocked him on her radar.
1) stopped, drove 3) was stopped, drive
2) was stopped, have 4) was being stopped, drove
 been driving
5. Who ... you when I ... you?
1) were visiting, was calling 3) was visiting, called
2) visited, called 4) had visited, called
6. Our hockey players ... the final match 2 to 3 but right at the end of the match our forward ... two goals.
1) lost, had scored 3) were losing, scored
2) had been losing 4) had lost, scored
7. They ... play cricket on Saturday, it's not their day.
1) do not 3) are not going
2) not going to 4) won't go to
8. They are happy! Their team ... one of the most well-known in Europe.
1) become 3) becomes
2) had become 4) has become
9. They ... together for five years and they ... an argument. (past situation)
1) were working, had never 3) worked, were not
 had having
2) have been working, never 4) had been working, had
 had never had

10. He ... to play the guitar while he ... in a special home for blind children.

1) had learned, lived

3) learned, had lived

2) learned, was living

4) had been learning, lived

Exercise 2. Прочитайте текст. Заполните каждый из пропусков только одним словом, подходящим по смыслу.

These days, most town centres look similar 1) ... each other. This is mostly because they have the same shops, belonging 2) ... the same companies. There are, of course, advantages to this situation. For 3) ..., if you buy something and later want to return it or have it replaced. In the past the High Street was 4) ... of small independent shops, most of 5) ... specialized 6) ... one type of product. So there would 7) ... been a baker's, a grocer's and so on.

Exercise 3. Прочитайте текст. Выберите подходящее по смыслу слово из предложенных и запишите его в той форме, в которой оно должно стоять в предложении.

foreigner, accommodate, immigrate, understand, communicate, care

Nowadays going to work abroad has become very popular in my country. The idea of leaving your country for some time should be 1) ... thought out.

Problems such as finding 2) ... and 3) ... procedures must be considered well in advance. You are to adjust to a 4) ... culture, accept the style and rule of life, and get over problems of 5) ... in order not to be 6)

Exercise 4. Заполните пропуски нужными частицами.

1. I went ... my plans again, and understood that I wouldn't be able to fulfill them.
2. Luckily, the people were evacuated before the bomb went

3. A group of robbers held ... two banks in town during the week.
4. The documentary didn't really go ... the problem of unemployment.
5. Nick has been going swimming since the age of 6 and he has gone two city competitions so far.
6. Paul had to stay in bed after going the flu.
7. Hold ... a minute! I'll invite Mrs. Harris from the garden.
8. Mary was glad that there were enough cakes to go
9. Don't hold Tell your parents everything about it.
10. The plane was held ... for 2 hours due to some problems with the luggage.

Exercise 5. Прочитайте предложения. Выпишите лишние слова под номерами предложений.

1. Only when did I phoned the police was the matter settled.
 2. All he did it was play computer games.
 3. What I would really like is I a great holiday in a fascinating place.
 4. Susan enjoys travelling abroad and so does enjoy her brother.
 5. No sooner had I opened the door when than the cat jumped outside.
 6. Only by you finding a job will you be able to rent a house.
1. ____; 2. ____; 3. ____; 4. ____; 5. ____; 6. ____.

Exercise 6. Укажите номер фрагмента, в котором допущена ошибка.

1. ¹A recent ²survey has shown that men enjoy ³to read
newspapers, while women ⁴would rather read magazines.
2. ¹On condition that the holiday trade ²increases, ³thousands
⁴tourists will visit the country.

3. When ¹we first met, he was ²making commercials for ³the TV,
⁴which was good but not serious acting.
4. ¹Your English has become ²more better, but ³there is always
⁴room for improvement

Exercise 7.

A) Выберите ответную реплику, подходящую по смыслу к предложенной реплике-стимулу.

What do you do?

- 1) I am listening to music. 3) I am Tom's sister.
2) I am having a good time. 4) I am a hairdresser.

B) Выберите реплику-стимул, подходящую по смыслу к предложенной ответной реплике.

It's a pleasure.

- 1) Excuse me. 3) What can I do for you?
2) Thank you very much. 4) Do you like swimming?

Welcome to LESSON 22

Topics: Preferences (предпочтение) in English

Phrasal verbs: *wear, work*

Тренировочные упражнения

Had better / Would rather

Мы употребляем **had better / would rather**, когда хотим дать совет или сказать кому-то, что лучше сделать в данной ситуации:

You'd better go to Italy by train = You should / ought to go to Italy by train (had better немного сильнее, чем **should** и **ought to**).

Would rather — синоним **would prefer to** для выражения предпочтения:

I'd rather not call her now. I think she is busy with the baby.

Remember!

1. Когда подлежащее выражения **would rather** является подлежащим следующего глагола, употребляются конструкции:

Would rather + bare present infinitive (в отношении настоящего и будущего):

I'd rather tell him about it. Мне бы лучше сказать ему об этом.

Would rather + bare perfect infinitive (в отношении прошлого):

I'd rather have told him about it. Лучше было бы, чтобы я сказал ему об это (но я не сказал).

2. Когда подлежащее выражения **would rather** не является подлежащим следующего глагола, употребляются конструкции:

Would rather + past simple (в отношении настоящего и будущего):

I'd rather Sue **didn't spend** so much money on sweets.

(Она тратит все время)

Would rather + past perfect (в отношении прошлого):

I'd rather Sue **hadn't spent** so much money on sweets yesterday.

(Она уже потратила)

General Preferences in English

(Постоянное предпочтение)

1. Tom prefers skiing to skating. (всегда)
2. Mum prefers coffee to tea. (все время)
3. My granny prefers **to live** in the country rather than **live** in the city. (после **rather than** инфинитив не имеет частицу **to**) (постоянное предпочтение)

Specific Preferences

(Предпочтение в определенной ситуации)

1. I'd **prefer to stay** at home rather than **go out**. (после **rather than** нет **to**)
Я предпочитаю остаться дома (сейчас), а не идти куда-либо.
2. She **would rather stay** in the camping than **spend** this holiday at a hotel.
Она предпочитает остаться в кемпинге, а не проводить отпуск в отеле.

Exercise 1. Выберите один из предложенных вариантов ответа.

1. "I've got a terrible headache." "You'd better ... a pain killer"
1) have taken 3) to take
2) take 4) taking
2. "Let's do the shopping tonight." "... do it tonight. I'm very busy"
1) I'd rather not 3) I'd rather don't
2) I'd rather didn't 4) I'd rather won't
3. I'd rather Peter ... at this hotel instead of camping.
1) not stay 3) stay
2) to stay 4) stayed
4. "I think my car has been stolen." "You ... the police"
1) had rather phone 3) had better phone
2) should better to phone 4) would rather to phone
5. I ... stay here for a bit longer.
1) would rather 3) would rather to
2) would better 4) would better to
6. We'd rather you ... tomorrow.
1) came 3) to come
2) have come 4) would come
7. You'd better ... the music down before your mum gets angry.
1) to turn 3) turned
2) turn 4) will turn
8. "How about a drink?" "I'd ... something to eat"
1) better to have 3) rather have
2) better having 4) rather would have
9. My boyfriend would rather ... each other any more.
1) we not to see 3) we didn't see
2) we to see 4) we see

3. Somebody ... just ... into our garden gates.
1) had crashed 3) has been crashing
2) crashed 4) has crashed
4. Cars ... faster and more comfortable and no wonder roads ... much busier.
1) got, got 3) get, get
2) had got, had got 4) are getting, are getting
5. Harry never takes anything home when he goes fishing. If he ... a fish, he ... it back into the river.
1) catches, would throw 3) catches, throws
2) will catch, throws 4) caught, will throw
6. "When is the cinema closing?" — "Tomorrow. I think it ... knocked down next week"
1) going to be 2) will be 3) will have been 4) would be
7. I ... my uncle until he ... us last year.
1) hadn't met, visited 3) didn't meet, had visited
2) didn't meet, visited 4) hadn't met, had visited
8. Ann ... for a job since January.
1) was looking 3) has been looking
2) is looking 4) has looked
9. "... TV?" — "No, you can turn it off."
1) Do you watch 3) Have you been watcing
2) Are you watching 4) Have you watched
10. By this time next month I
1) will retire 3) will have retired
2) retire 4) will be retiring

Exercise 4. Прочитайте текст. Выпишите лишние слова под номерами предложений.

1. The most of us get on a plane excited about our holiday. But after the flight we feel exhausted, which it is not the ideal way to start a holiday.

2. How about can we stay fresh on a plane journey? Firstly, allow you yourself plenty of time to get to the airport and check in it. This cuts out stress.
3. Don't eat rich, heavy food before you will board the plane, as this may make you to feel nauseous before you even have take-off.
4. Free drinks are usually provided on flights. Flying during the night can to be tiring, so try to get some sleep. Enjoy of your flight!

1. _____, _____; 2. _____, _____, _____; 3. _____, _____, _____;
4. _____.

Exercise 5. Прочитайте текст. Заполните каждый из пропусков только одним словом, подходящим по смыслу.

As more and more people buy cars and use them to get to work, the problem of parking 1) ... becoming more serious. 2) ... year, there are more cars and fewer parking spaces. Some people 3) ... solved the problem by sharing cars in a "car pool". People 4) ... are working in their home towns have 5) ... giving up driving their cars altogether. They 6) ... buses or bicycles to work every day.

Exercise 6. Укажите номер фрагмента, в котором допущена ошибка.

1. The building ¹had been used as ²a warehouse for many ³years before it was sold ⁴in 1990es.
2. The company ¹which footwear ²is very popular ³has doubled ⁴its production in the past years.

3. Alan ¹played Rugby when he was ²at the University, but
³broke his leg five years ago and since then ⁴hasn't done any.
4. How ¹they could have been speaking about ²such silly things
³for two hours ?
⁴

Exercise 7. Выберите правильный вариант, состоящий из предложения и ответа.

- | | |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| 1) Don't tell him about it. | A) Why should I ? |
| 2) Would you like anything else? | B) I don't think so. |
| 3) Sorry, I didn't mean to offend you. | C) Think nothing of it. |
| 4) Tidy up the flat. | D) Why shouldn't I? |
| | E) Don't worry, that's all right. |
| 1) 1 E, 2 A, 3 C, 4 B | 3) 1 D, 2 B, 3 E, 4 A |
| 2) 1 E, 2 A, 3 B, 4 C | 4) 1 A, 2 E, 3 B, 4 D |

Welcome to LESSON 23

Topics: Adjectives (Прилагательные)

Выполнение заданий по прочитанному тексту

Тренировочные упражнения

Adjectives. Degrees of Comparison (Степени сравнения прилагательных)

В жизни мы часто описываем предметы и сравниваем их друг с другом, чтобы понять, какой из них самый лучший. Мы делаем это с помощью специальных форм прилагательных (степеней сравнения), которые описывают людей, предметы, животных.

1. Прилагательные имеют одну и ту же форму в единственном и множественном числе:
a long day — long days;
a young man — young men.
2. Прилагательные стоят перед существительным, но после глаголов:
an interesting book; the book seems interesting.

Remember!

Эти глаголы-связки употребляются с прилагательными, а не с наречиями:

be (happy)

appear (upset)

seem (satisfied)

become (difficult)

get (dark)

turn (blue)

feel (tired)

grow (old)

go (red)

smell (sour)

look (young)

taste (sweet)

sound (nice)

prove (difficult)

keep (silent)

stay (calm)

remain (silent)

fall (silent)

come (true)

Когда у вас два и больше прилагательных в предложении, они стоят в таком порядке:

Opinion (nice, beautiful, handsome, bad, etc.)

Size (big, small, little, tiny, etc.)

Age (old, new, young, etc.)

Shape (oval, round, square, etc.)

Colour (red, white, black, etc.)

Origin (Spanish, French, Scottish, etc.)

Material (wood, china, plastic, etc.)

Первые буквы дадут вам слово **OSASHCOM** (ОСАШКОМ). Запомните его, и вы не допустите ошибки в определении последовательности прилагательных в предложении: an interesting antique china **tea set** (a set of china for having tea).

Adjectives + Infinitive or -ing form

(Прилагательные
+ инфинитив или -ing form)

Многие прилагательные имеют после себя инфинитив, если речь идет о чувствах и реакции:

I am very glad to meet you.

I see he is sorry to disturb us.

За некоторыми прилагательными следует предлог + -ing form.

Remember!

bad at, good at, bored with, fond of, tired of, guilty of (виновен), excited about, etc.:

He is very good at fixing computers.

I am fond of swimming.

Adjectives without Nouns (Прилагательные без существительных)

Можно употреблять прилагательные без существительных, но с определенным артиклем **the**. В этом случае они становятся существительными во множественном числе, обозначая группу лиц, объединенных общим признаком:

the disabled *инвалиды*

the homeless *бездомные*

the sick *больные*

the rich *богатые*

the unemployed *безработные*

the dead *умершие*

Note:

the blind = blind people

the poor = poor people

the young = young people

(Обратите внимание на отсутствие артикля в этих сочетаниях.)

Comparatives and Superlatives (Сравнительная и превосходная степени сравнения)

Вы, конечно, помните образование сравнительной и превосходной степеней с суффиксом **-er** и словами **more**, **less** — smaller, more interesting, less interesting, а также превосходной степени с **-est** и **the most**, **the least** — the smallest, the most, the least interesting.

Note:

Обратите внимание на правило написания, так как орфографические ошибки тоже учитываются в тестировании и на экзаменах.

1. Чтобы образовать сравнительную степень односложных прилагательных, которые оканчиваются на **-е**, добавляется не **er**, а только **r**, а в превосходной степени **-st** (not **est**): **fine — finer — the finest**; **safe — safer — the safest**; **nice — nicer — the nicest**.
2. Для образования степеней сравнения двусложных прилагательных, оканчивающихся на **-у**, надо поменять **-у** на **-i** и добавить **-er, -est**: **funny — funnier — the funniest**; **happy — happier — the happiest**.
3. Для образования степеней сравнения других двусложных и более длинных прилагательных используются слова **more** и **the most**: **honest — more honest — the most honest**; **interesting — more interesting — the most interesting**.

В прилагательных **wet, big, sad, fat** надо удвоить последнюю букву (согласную), чтобы образовать степень сравнения:

wetter, bigger, fatter, sadder — the biggest, the saddest, the wettest.

Note:

Другие случаи употребления слова **most**:

- а) в значении «весьма», «очень», «крайне».

The film was **most** interesting. (очень интересный)

В этом случае перед **most** нет артикля.

- б) перед существительным в значении «большая часть», «большинство»:

Most teenagers are fond of music. Большинство подростков любят музыку.

- в) в значении «большинство» слово **most** может также употребляться с **of**, если существительное имеет артикль или местоимение притяжательное (определенная группа людей или предметов):

Most of my classmates are fond of sports.

Irregular Comparisons (Неправильные формы сравнительной степени)

bad — worse — worst

old — older / elder — oldest / eldest

good — better — best

much / many — more — most

far — farther / further — farthest / furthest

little — less — least

Note:

1. Мы употребляем **farther**, **the farthest** и **further**, **the furthest**, когда говорим о расстоянии:

Kate lives further / farther away from the school than I do.

Но мы говорим **further** (и только further) со значением «дальнейшее по времени», а не по расстоянию: further information, further discussion, further education.

2. Older / oldest используются, когда речь идет о возрасте:

Mr. Brown is older than our boss.

Elder / eldest употребляются со словами **sister**, **brother**, **daughter**, **son**, **grandson**, **granddaughter**:

Susan is my elder sister. (I have one sister older than me.)

Sheila is my eldest sister. (I have more than one sister.)

3. Когда мы сравниваем две вещи или двоих людей, мы употребляем сравнительную степень:

There are two rooms in my flat. **The smaller** one is my bedroom.

4. Можно усилить сравнение с помощью слов **much**, **very much**, **many**, **far**, **a little**, **a bit**, **a lot**, **lots**, **no**, **even**, **any**:

I have **much more time** this month
My sister has got **many more dresses** than I have.
In her new dress she looks **even more** beautiful than usual.

5. Можно подчеркнуть изменения с помощью двойного сравнения:

The nights are becoming **longer and longer**.

6. **the ... the** показывает, что изменение происходит одновременно:

The more we learn, **the more** we know. **The more** we know, **the more** we forget. **The more** we forget, **the less** we know.

7. Мы можем делать сравнения с помощью следующих конструкций: **as ... as, not as / so ... as, the same as**:

My dad is as old as yours.

The match they played today was **not as exciting as** yesterday's.

Прилагательные с такими конструкциями употребляются в положительной степени.

8. Степени сравнения можно употреблять со словами:

much, a lot, far, a bit, slightly, a great deal + comparative:

It's **much colder** today than yesterday. It's **slightly colder** today than yesterday.

It's **a bit hotter** today than yesterday. He is **by far** the best player in the team.

Обратите внимание:

1) He has **much more** money than I do. (money — неисчисляемое существительное) намного больше

She has **many more** English books than I do. (book — исчисляемое существительное) намного больше

2) As short	как можно короче
As simple	as possible
As interesting	как можно интереснее

Русские выражения «в два раза», «в три раза» и т. п. переводятся так:

Your house is **twice as large as** mine.

She is **twice as old**. (нет существительного)

Note:

Запомните перевод следующих предложений:

У меня в два раза меньше платьев, чем у моей сестры. — I have **half as many** dresses, as my sister has. (dress — исчисляемое существительное)

У меня в два раза меньше денег, чем у тебя. — I have **half as much** money, as you have. (money — неисчисляемое существительное)

Она в два раза моложе меня. — She is **half my age**.

9. Помните, что прилагательные, оканчивающиеся на **-ed** / **-ing**, имеют различное значение:

The performance was boring.

We were bored with the performance.

Прилагательные, оканчивающиеся на **-ing**, передают свойства (характеристики) предмета или человека, а прилагательные, оканчивающиеся на **-ed**, описывают состояния, чувства, эмоции.

Note:

Некоторые прилагательные образуются при помощи суффиксов: delight — **delightful**; attract — **attractive**; courage — **courageous**; care — **careful**, **careless** и др.

Exercise 1. Употребите слово, стоящее в скобках, в нужной форме.

1. Many of us were ... because preparing for the party was so ... (tire)
2. The witness's evidence was so ... that the judge was ... of the man's guilt. (convince)
3. Some people think that the circus is ..., while others are more ... by comedy shows. (amuse)

4. Most of us were very ... because the report was long and ... (bore)
5. Personally, I'm not ... in stamp-collecting, although it's an ... hobby. (interest)
6. Watching hot-air balloons floating in the sky is an ... sight. You'd be ... at the number of people participating in this sport. (amaze)
7. The rubbish in our city streets is A lot of residents are ... by it. (disgust *чувствовать отвращение*)
8. The statistics on child abuse are quite When I heard them I was ... (shock)
9. My friend was ... by Hitchcock's film "Psycho". No wonder many of his films are ... (terrify)
10. Some English words are ... which makes students feel ... while using them. (confuse)

Exercise 2. Прочитайте текст. Выпишите лишние слова под номерами предложений.

1. Big Ben is in a fact the bell which it tolls the hour in the clock tower of the Houses of Parliament and not, as is commonly supposed, the tower and clock by itself.
2. It is thought about to have been named after Sir Benjamin Hall, who designed it. The bell was been completed on April 10th, 1858. With the weight of more than over 13 tons, it was the heaviest bell in Britain at that time.
3. It began to striking the time in July, 1859, but cracked later that year and was silent for the next three years. The crack is being visible even today.
4. Radio made Big Ben as a symbol, and on New Year's Eve in 1923 Big Ben has made its first broadcast. It has been heard of nightly ever since.

1. ____; ____, ____; 2. ____, ____, ____; 3. ____, ____;
4. ____, ____, ____.

Exercise 3. Выберите правильный вариант, состоящий из предложения и ответа.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1) Could I have a drink? | A) Have you? I'll give you something. |
| 2) Waiter! I haven't got a wine glass. | B) He is always absent-minded! |
| 3) I haven't got any money on me. | C) Nor has James |
| 4) It's always raining here and Tom left his umbrella at home. | D) Sorry, I'll bring you one right away. |
| | E) No problem. |

1) 1 E, 2 D, 3 C, 4 B

3) 1 D, 2 E, 3 A, 4 C

2) 1 A, 2 C, 3 E, 4 B

4) 1 E, 2 A, 3 D, 4 C

Exercise 4. Прочитайте текст. Заполните каждый из пропусков только одним словом, подходящим по смыслу.

The film I saw was so 1) ..., it wasn't like the book I had read. I was very disappointed in it. It was, in fact, the 2) ... film I had ever seen. In the book, the story takes place in 3) ... London, but in the film we found ourselves in London-of-old. Instead of the handsome hero there was an 4) ... man. I think the film could have been shorter; it was much 5) ... long. Also in the 6) ... Hollywood tradition, the 7) ... ending of the book was changed to a happy one, probably to please the audience.

Одно из заданий тестирования — контроль понимания прочитанного текста. На него отводится, как правило, 3–4 задания разного вида.

Для выполнения задания сначала бегло прочитайте текст, не вникая в детали, чтобы узнать, о чем он. Просмотрев задание первого упражнения, прочитайте текст второй раз, обращая внимание на детали.

Если время позволяет, прочитайте текст третий раз, старайтесь найти ответы.

Проверьте правильность ответов, подтвердив их отрывками текста, в которых речь идет о том, относительно чего задан вопрос в задании.

Незнакомые слова будут выделены в тексте. Постарайтесь понять их значение исходя из контекста.

При выборе правильного варианта перевода помните, что очень часто необходимо изменить структуру предложения, чтобы оно соответствовало нормам русского языка.

Обратите внимание на следующие моменты:

1. Не делайте дословный перевод.

The weather beginning to change, I stayed at home. In form (beginning) не может быть сказуемым, значит, это независимый причастный оборот.

Так как погода начала портиться, я остался дома. Прошедшее время при переводе оборота обусловлено past simple в главном предложении.

Можно поменять местами перевод главного предложения и причастного оборота. Главное не исказить смысл.

2. В русском предложении имя лучше использовать в придаточном предложении: As soon as **he** understood who had done it, **Jack** hurried to the phone. *Как только Джек понял, кто сделал это, он поспешил к телефону.*
3. При выборе правильного перевода предложений в passive voice, помните, что не всегда надо акцентировать внимание на том, кто выполняет действие. Чаще всего это неважно или ясно из ситуации.

Exercise 5. Прочитайте текст о планах трех выпускников школы на лето, до начала учебы в университете. Затем ответьте на вопросы.

- a. I'm going to be pretty busy. First I have to get some money. So I've signed up to a contract with a company as a temporary

secretary for 3 months in the summer. I am good at a word processor, and I have done the same sort of thing in previous years which is a big help. But I am going to have a little break before the university term begins and spend a fortnight in Spain with some friends. My parents are giving me some money as a reward for doing well in the exams. It means that I won't have to spend my savings.

- b. I have little choice about what to do. I have to spend the last month of the summer holidays getting ready for studying. I've got a job in a shop for the first month until I go on my holiday. It will give me a rest and money for the holiday. I have already received a long reading list from the university and as I don't want to be behind at the beginning, I'll try to start reading as soon as I have free time.
- c. I am less certain about my plans. I'm definitely going to have work because I am short of cash. I want to spend some time by the sea, I'll have to earn enough for that. Otherwise it'll be too late to find something suitable. So I'll have a month hanging about at home, messing around with my friends and spending time with my parents. That will be good as when I am at university I won't see them much.

О ком из говорящих данные утверждения?

- 1. She intends to find a job as soon as she can.
- 2. She is going to spend her holiday abroad with friends.
- 3. She is about to start a job.
- 4. Her parents do not want her to spend her money.
- 5. She wants to spend more time with her friends at home before going to university.
- 6. She will have a job similar to one she's done before.
- 7. Her parents are very happy about her success.
- 8. She plans to spend time preparing for university after a holiday.
- 9. She thinks earning money will make a good change from studying.

Exercise 6. Укажите номер фрагмента, в котором допущена ошибка.

1. Her new job offers her ¹ the opportunity to work ² for the
³ company whose office is in ⁴ the central London.
2. ¹ The Browns have two daughters. ² The elder one is a doctor,
³ and the younger is a painter working ⁴ from home.
3. ¹ The main advantage of school uniforms is ² what they give
³ a common identity to ⁴ the school.
4. ¹ When I was in trouble, my dad always ² came to my rescue
³ and borrowed me ⁴ the necessary sum of money.

Welcome to LESSON 24

Topics: Adverbs (Наречия)

Тренировочные упражнения

Adverbs (Наречия)

Наречия могут быть связаны с глаголами, прилагательными и другими наречиями и в предложении выступают в роли обстоятельства. Наречия могут характеризовать манеру (how), место (where), степень (to what extent), частоту (how often) выполнения действия:

I **seldom** visit my granny. They will arrive **in two days**.

He walks **slowly**.

Одни наречия нужны, чтобы описать действия (verbs), другие необходимы прилагательным и могут иметь отношения с целым предложением. В этом случае они выражают отношение говорящего к информации высказывания:

I can't see Tom. Probably he hasn't come.

Обычно наречия стоят после глагола:

She speaks French **quickly**.

Такие наречия, как always, seldom, usually, sometimes, never (adverbs of frequency — how often?), стоят перед глаголом, но после глагола to be.

John **always** tells the truth. He **is** sometimes rude to me.

Другие — перед прилагательными, другими наречиями, причастиями прошедшего времени (Ved):

We know that English is **widely** spoken all over the world.

The furniture was **surprisingly** cheap.

Formation of adverbs (Образование наречий)

1. Обычно они образуются от прилагательных при помощи суффикса **-ly**: slow — slowly, quick — quickly, soft — softly.

2. Прилагательные, оканчивающиеся на **-le**, опускают **-е** и принимают только **-y**: probable — probably;
3. Прилагательные, оканчивающиеся на **-у после** согласной, опускают **-у** и принимают **-ily**: lucky — luckily, happy — happily, heavy — heavily. Когда прилагательное оканчивается на **-ll**, добавляется только **-y**: full — fully.
4. Прилагательные, оканчивающиеся на **-l**, принимают суффикс **-ly**: beautiful — beautifully; careful — carefully.
5. Прилагательные, оканчивающиеся на **-ic**, принимают **-ally**: tragic — tragically.

Exceptions (Исключения)

Adjectives	Adverb
good	well
hard	hard
fast	fast
straight	straight
early	early
late	late

Note:

Некоторые наречия с суффиксом **-ly** имеют другое значение в отличие от прилагательного, от которого они образованы:

bare (голый, пустой) — barely (едва, чуть не, еле-еле)
short (короткий, краткий) — shortly (скоро)
scarce (редкий) — scarcely (едва, как только, лишь ... как)
hard (тяжелый) — hardly (едва, как только)

6. После глагола-связки употребляется прилагательное или наречие с разным значением:
He looks angry. Он выглядит сердитым. (angry — прилагательное)
He looked angrily. Он посмотрел сердито. (angrily — наречие)

Position of Adverbs (Место наречия в предложении)

1. Adverbs of time and place (наречия места и времени)

Last night Peter watched TV **at home**.

Наречия времени могут находиться в начале или в конце предложения. Наречия места обычно стоят в конце.

Note:

Такие наречия времени, как **soon**, **now** и **then**, стоят перед основным глаголом, но после вспомогательного глагола или **to be**:

She **soon** understood that her husband was right.

He **is now** ready to apologize.

2. Adverbs of manner (наречия образа действия)

Наречия образа действия обычно стоят перед главным глаголом, после вспомогательного глагола или в конце предложения:

Helen dances **wonderfully**! (после глагола)

He **quickly** hid all his things. (перед глаголом)

He has examined all the papers **carefully**. (после дополнения, если оно есть)

3. Наречия частоты действия (how often) обычно стоят перед главным глаголом, но после вспомогательного или глагола **to be**:

Is Jane often late? Yes, she often comes after the bell.

Order of Adverbs (Порядок наречий в предложении)

1. Когда в одном предложении два или более наречий, они следуют в таком порядке:

MANNER — PLACE — TIME. The children were **quietly** playing **in the garden** **all day long**.

2. Если в предложении есть глагол движения (**go**, **come**, **leave**), то порядок наречий следующий:

PLACE — MANNER — TIME. He came back **home** in **his** car at **midnight**.

Запомните: наречия времени всегда стоят в конце в предложениях такого типа.

Наречия **hard, fast, high, deep, early, low, late, long, near, straight, right** выглядят как прилагательные:

It's **early** morning. (adjective). He gets up **early**. (adverb)

Следующие пары наречий имеют различие в значениях:

You can visit some of London museums **free**. (without paying money)

Belarus citizens travel **freely** within Russia. (without visas)

Birds fly **high** in the sky. (at a high level)

His job is **highly** paid. (very much)

On Sundays he gets up **late** (not early).

He has read lots of books **lately**. (recently)

He always works **hard**. (well, with effort)

He **hardly** works at all. (scarcely)

I walk to school as my house is quite **near**. (close)

He **nearly** missed the lecture. (almost)

Note:

Обратите внимание на следующие слова: **friendly, likely, lovely, lively, lonely, silly** и **ugly**. Они оканчиваются на **-ly**, но являются не наречиями, а прилагательными:

The atmosphere in the team was **friendly**.

I think she is a **silly** girl.

Наречия от этих прилагательных образуются с помощью слов **way/manner**:

He explained everything **in a friendly manner**. (как? — дружески)

Adverbs with two forms and difference in meaning
(Наречия, имеющие две формы и разные значения)

Есть наречия, имеющие две формы (с -ly и без -ly), и значения их различны:

- 1) to dig deep *копать глубоко*
deeply excited (greatly) *глубоко (морально)*
- 2) to go direct *прямо, без пересадки*
to go directly (immediately) *немедленно*
- 3) easy (gently and slowly)
easily (without difficulty) *легко*
- 4) free (without paying money)
freely (willingly) *свободно, вольно*
- 5) full (exactly, very) *точно, как раз*
fully (completely) *полностью, совершенно*
- 6) hard (with effort) *упорно*
hardly (scarcely) *едва ли*
- 7) last (after all) *последний*
lastly (finally) *наконец*
- 8) late (not early) *поздний*
lately (recently) *недавно*
- 9) near (close)
nearly (almost)
- 10) short (suddenly)
shortly (soon)
- 11) wide (off-target) *широко*
widely (to a large extent) — widely known (широко известен)
- 12) wrong (incorrectly) *неправильно*
wrongly (unjustly) *несправедливо*

Exercise 1. Выберите один из предложенных вариантов ответа.

1. You (wrong / wrongly) accused him of telling a lie.
2. “Do you mean to leave (short / shortly)?” “Yes. I’ve (near / nearly) finished”

3. This ¹means of transport ²helps ³people to commute without
⁴any troubles.
4. He ¹didn't take ²the job ³despite they offered him ⁴much more
⁴money.

Exercise 4. Прочитайте текст. Заполните каждый из пропусков только одним словом, подходящим по смыслу.

A growing number of people have pets. In fact, 1) ... people treat their pets like members of the family. Pets can 2) ... improve our lives and health. People 3) ... keep a pet because they need something to take care of. Lonely people 4) ... keep a cat or dog for company or protection. 5) ... pets have been used to help youngsters develop a sense of responsibility and self-worth.

Exercise 5. Прочитайте текст. Заполните каждый из пропусков только одним словом, подходящим по смыслу.

Open-air markets are very popular 1) ... people in all countries. Even if you don't have 2) ... money, you can have a good time at your town's open-air markets. They work from 3) ... morning 4) ... late evening. The clothes

5) ... cheap, vegetables are fresh, fruit 6) ___ cheap and fresh too for the food has not travelled a long way from other places. It has 7) ... produced locally.

Exercise 6. Выберите правильный вариант, состоящий из предложения и ответа.

- | | |
|------------------------------|---|
| 1) That's all right with me. | A) Goodbye! See you soon. |
| 2) That's all right | B) Do you mind if we change the time-table? |

3) So long

4) It doesn't matter.

C) Thank you.

D) Sorry, I've brought tea instead of coffee.

E) Sorry for being late.
I missed the bus.

1) 1 D, 2 E, 3 C, 4 B

2) 1 B, 2 E, 3 A, 4 D

3) 1 B, 2 D, 3 C, 4 A

4) 1 E, 2 D, 3 B, 4 C

Welcome to LESSON 25

Topics: Pronouns (possessives, demonstratives, reflexive)

Тренировочные упражнения

Possessive, Demonstrative and Reflexive Pronouns (Притяжательные, указательные и возвратные местоимения)

Местоимения в английском языке имеют два падежа: именительный и объектный.

Именительный

I, we
you
he
she
it
they

Объектный

me, us
you
him
her
it
them

I. Притяжательные местоимения имеют две формы: одна — местоимение-прилагательное, а другая — местоимение-существительное:

My	Our	Mine	Ours	Существительное не употребляется
His	Your + noun	His	Yours	
Her	Their	Hers	Theirs	
Its				

Проанализируйте примеры:

This is **my house**. It's not as large as **yours**. (your house)

This is **not your pen**, it's **mine**. (my pen)

This is not the Browns' car. **Theirs** (their car) is white.

II. Указательные местоимения *this* (единственное число), *these* (множественное число) и *that* (единственное число), *those* (множественное число) могут помочь вам определить число существительных или временную форму глагола. Они являются определителем существительного и исключают употребление артикля.

Эти местоимения могут помочь вам выбрать правильный вариант сказуемого.

Например:

This deer — глагол в единственном числе (*is / has / does*)

These deer — глагол во множественном числе (*are / have / do*)

These days — *present tense*.

Those days / at that time — *past tenses*.

III. Reflexive pronouns (возвратные местоимения) стоят после глаголов и соответствуют в русском языке частице **-ся** и возвратному местоимению **себя (себе, собой)**.

1. *myself ourselves*
yourself yourselves
himself themselves
herself

itself сам, сами, сама, само

James taught himself to play the guitar.

Sue always looks at herself in the mirror to check her hairstyle.

The computer always turns itself off when I don't use it for a long time.

2. Эти местоимения употребляются с такими глаголами, как **behave, burn, cut, enjoy, hurt, introduce, kill, look at, teach, etc.**, когда дополнение обозначает то же самое лицо, что и подлежащее.

Boys, please, behave yourselves! Мальчики, ведите себя прилично!

He taught himself how to repair a bike. Он научился сам чинить велосипед.

Note:

Возвратные местоимения не используются после предлогов места:

He looked behind him. Он оглянулся.

3. Возвратные местоимения часто употребляются с **by**, когда имеется в виду, что кто-то делает что-либо самостоятельно, без посторонней помощи:

My granny lives by herself. (alone, without relatives, on her own)

She never travels by herself. (without company, alone)

He fixed the computer by himself. (no one helped him)

4. Запомните эти выражения:

enjoy yourself — have a good time (веселиться, развлекаться)

behave yourself — be good (вести себя хорошо)

help yourself to — take something if you want (угощаться)

make yourself at home — feel comfortable (чувствовать себя как дома)

make yourself heard — speak loudly

make yourself understood — make your meaning clear

5. Возвратные местоимения не употребляются со следующими глаголами:

feel (tired, nervous, happy, embarrassed, at a loss)

relax — He relaxed (расслабился)

concentrate — He concentrated. (Он сосредоточился.)

meet — They met at the party. (Они встретились на вечеринке.)

6. Обычно возвратные местоимения не употребляются с глаголами **dress, wash, shave, hurry**.

В случае, когда подчеркивается, с каким усилием было совершено действие, употребление возвратных местоимений с указанными глаголами возможно:

He was very weak after being wounded, but he managed to shave **himself**.

Exercise 1. Употребите нужную форму местоимения.

1. The youngest brother was asked to behave ... at Susan's wedding.
2. At the final ceremony all the winners looked proud of
3. The doctor advised me to exercise regularly in order to keep ... healthy.
4. My little kitten always washes ... after playing in the yard.
5. When my kids visited Disneyland in Paris they enjoyed ... very much.
6. My son can't translate such texts
7. At all big supermarkets doors open and close ... automatically.
8. When he lost his way at the picnic, he shouted loudly to make ... heard.
9. We decided to phone her
10. She spoke distinctly in order to make ... understood.

Every — Each

1. Оба эти местоимения употребляются с исчисляемыми существительными в единственном числе. **Each** обычно употребляется, когда мы говорим о двух людях или предметах, в то время как **every** используется, когда речь идет о трех и более:

At last Tom appeared having instruments **in each hand**. (he has two hands)

Every student has to take exams. (all students)

Every означает «каждый», «всякий», «любой», **each** — «каждый в отдельности».

2. **Every one** (not every), **each one** or **each** может сопровождаться предлогом **of**:

I have bought a collection of reproductions, and I like **every one** of them. (понравились все репродукции)

3. **Every** показывает нам, как часто что-то происходит: **every month, every two weeks, every year, every time after eating, every Christmas**.

Remember!

После выражений **nearly, almost, without exception** и **practically** следует употреблять **every** (not each):

She has sent Christmas greetings **to every** classmate **without exception**.

Exercise 2. Употребите *each* или *every* в предложениях.

1. Jane goes to sleep at 10.30 ... evening.
2. Before doing the exercise, read ... sentence attentively.
3. ... mother worries about her children and takes care of them.
4. Poly has music classes ... Monday.
5. ... student was given a test paper and the exam started.
6. ... student has to pass exams while studying at university.
7. We enjoyed ... minute of the festival's opening ceremony.
8. I phoned six times and ... time there was no reply. There was nobody in the office.
9. She must be very wealthy. She wears golden rings on ... finger.
10. These toys cost one dollar

Exercise 3. Прочитайте текст. Найдите 7 лишних слов в предложениях.

1. St. Martin's Hospital, which was been completed a few days ago, is to be opened tomorrow. The Minister of Health is going to take part in the ceremony.
2. The hospital it was built on the site of the old demolished building and is then the largest hospital for children.
3. The wards (палаты) they are modern and comfortable, and the building is equipped by with the most up-to-date facilities.
4. The money for the hospital was been raised by charitable organizations and the government did congratulated them on their hard work.

1. ____; 2. ____, ____; 3. ____, ____; 4. ____, ____.

Exercise 4. Прочитайте текст. Заполните каждый из пропусков только одним словом, подходящим по смыслу.

While we treat our own animals 1) ..., do we care about the way society at large treats animals? In 1992, 2) ... three million experiments on animals took 3) In many cases, these animals were kept in terrible conditions and were 4) ... treated by private companies. However, some 5) ... organizations have been fighting to make changes to the law in recent years. 6) ... we will soon see the results of their efforts.

Exercise 5. Укажите номер фрагмента, в котором допущена ошибка.

1. ¹ The teacher ² decided to show ³ the childrens' pictures to ⁴ the parents at the meeting.

2. In business ¹understanding and respect ²are ³of ⁴equally
importance in day-to-day co-operation.
3. John ¹had been painting since ²early morning and his clothes
³was covered ⁴with paint.
4. ¹It was she who ²suggested ³he to go to Leeds in order ⁴to find
⁴a job.

Exercise 6. Выберите правильный вариант, состоящий из предложения и ответа.

- | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. Who is James? | A) He is tall and handsome. |
| 2. What is he? | B) He hasn't changed. |
| 3. What is he like? | C) He is my cousin. |
| 4. How does he look like? | D) He is kind and generous. |
| | E) He is a pharmacist. |

1) 1 E, 2 D, 3 B, 4 A

3) 1 C, 2 E, 3 D, 4 A

2) 1 D, 2 C, 3 E, 4 A

4) 1 E, 2 B, 3 A, 4 D

(Помните разницу между What does he look like? и How does he look like?)

Exercise 7. Проверьте, хорошо ли вы помните согласование подлежащего и сказуемого. Выберите один из предложенных вариантов ответа.

1. Anything (is / are) better than going to the movie tonight.
2. A number of reporters (was / were) at yesterday's conference.
3. Skating (are / is) becoming more popular every winter.
4. Each student (has / have) answered the first question.

5. Either John or his wife (makes / make) breakfast every morning.
6. A pack of wild dogs (has / have) frightened all the ducks away.
7. Neither Jill nor her parents (has / have) seen this movie before.
8. The crowd at the football match (was / were) wild with excitement.
9. The number of the students who (has / have) dropped out from the course this term (is / are) increased.
10. Every elementary school teacher (has / have) to take this exam.
11. Everybody who (has / have) a high temperature must go home immediately.

Welcome to LESSON 26

Topics: Pronouns (quantifiers — определители)

Выполнение задания по прочитанному тексту

Many, much, a lot (of), (a) few, (a) little, both, whole, all

1. **Many** употребляется с исчисляемыми существительными во множественном числе, **much** — с неисчисляемыми:

I haven't got **many books** by Stevenson. I haven't got **much time**.

2. Они употребляются в вопросительных и отрицательных предложениях. В повествовательных предложениях **many** и **much** используются со словом **too** «слишком много», то же значение они имеют после **so, as, very**:

You spend **too much** time playing computer games.
You'll spoil your health.

I've told you **too many** times not to do it.

3. В других случаях употребляйте **a lot of / lots of** с исчисляемыми и неисчисляемыми существительными.

Note:

Не употребляйте **of**, если нет существительного:

Have you got many relatives? Yes, I've got **a lot**.

Remember!

Слова **most, some, any, many, much, few, little, several, etc.** + **of** употребляются, когда люди или предметы знакомы говорящему (this, these, the, those, etc.):

Most families want to have children, but **most of the families** I know don't have any.

4. **(A) little** употребляется с неисчисляемыми существительными (sugar, money, coffee, traffic), а **(a) few** — с исчисляемыми во множественном числе (dresses, students, towns).

Little и **Few** означает «мало, недостаточно», в то время как **a little** и **a few** — «немного, но достаточно». Они близки по значению к **some**.

Very little и **very few** используются в значении «едва ли есть».

То же самое значат **only a few** / **only a little**.

5. **Both (of)** относится к двум людям, и глагол должен быть во множественном числе. **All** относится к большему количеству, чем два, и глагол тоже ставится во множественное число:

Both women **are** in business and **both of them** earn a lot of money.

All the books are exciting and **all of them** cost much.

6. **Whole** употребляется с исчисляемыми существительными в единственном числе, а **all** — с неисчисляемыми и также с исчисляемыми во множественном числе.

Сравните: a whole film — all the actors ; a whole orchestra — all the musicians.

Note:

the whole..... / all the

Before the names of countries, cities, places — the whole of
The whole of London. The whole of Africa.

“Other” forms, some /any /no, else

1. **Another** означает «еще один», «другой» и употребляется с исчисляемыми существительными в единственном числе:

Could you give me **another** pen? Mine is not writing.

Note:

Запомните, что **another** может употребляться с существительными во множественном числе, обозначающими время, расстояние, деньги: **another few weeks, another two miles, another five dollars.**

2. Other /another (другой; не тот, что был упомянут):

I don't like the dress. Can you show me **another** one?

Have you any **other** shoes in brown to match my coat?

3. Other /others. **Other people** = **others** (unknown to us).

The other people = **the others** (known to us).

Some people enjoy underwater swimming, **others** dislike it.

"There are only three of you! Where are **the others**?" (Мы знаем, кто еще должен быть.)

4. Each other = one another (когда подлежащее — два человека):

Mark and Sara met **each other** at University. (Mark met Sara and Sara met Mark)

One another или **each other** употребляется, когда подлежащее — больше чем два человека:

They all tell **one another** / **each other** about their hobbies.

Remember!

Вы должны правильно употреблять притяжательные формы **each other's** и **one another's**:

The classmates have taken **one another's** email addresses.

Mark and Sara have taken **each other's** photos.

5. **Every other day** (через день): I do swimming every other day.

Every other month (через месяц): I go on a business trip every other month.

The other day = a few days ago (на днях с Past Simple)

6. **Some, any, no** стоят как перед исчисляемыми, так и неисчисляемыми существительными.

Some, something, somebody / someone, somewhere обычно употребляются в повествовательных предложениях:
We need **some** milk. He is thinking about **something**.

But: Would you like **something** to drink? (offer — предложение)

Could you give me **some** coffee? (request — просьба)

I have been to Italy twice. Shall we go **somewhere** else? (we want to hear “yes”)

7. **Any, anything, anyone/anybody, anywhere** употребляются в вопросительных и отрицательных предложениях.

Помните, что слова **without, never, seldom, rarely, hardly**, etc. делают предложения отрицательными:

He was able to do it **without any** help.

Но в повествовательном предложении они имеют другое значение:

You may take **any** book you like. (любую)

He can make friends **anywhere** he goes. (куда бы)

Anyone can visit the museum free. (любой турист)

8. **Else** означает ‘more’, ‘other’, ‘different’ (еще) и в этом значении стоит после **who, what, why, when, where, somebody, nothing, anybody, etc.:**

Who else knows about it? **Where else** can I find such books?

Anything else и **nothing else** может употребляться с **but:**

He can say **nothing else but** the truth.

Не забывайте притяжательную форму **else — else’s:**

It’s not my umbrella, it’s somebody else’s.

Neither, none, either

1. **Neither** употребляется в предложении, когда речь идет о двух людях, группах, предметах, и имеет отрицательное значение:

Neither of the teams has won the game. The match ended in a draw.

После **neither of** глагол может стоять в единственном или множественном числе.

But: Neither computer is fixed.

Neither Peter nor his **parents know** about it.

Neither the tourists nor **the guide is** going to visit this place.

Согласование идет с последним существительным.

2. **None of** означает, что людей, групп, предметов больше, чем два. Глагол может стоять в единственном или множественном числе:

None of my classmates has / have ever won in the lottery.

But: “How many plays by Shakespeare have you read in the original?” — “**None.**”

3. **Either** относится к двум предметам, людям или группам, обозначенным исчисляемыми существительными в единственном числе:

Either colour (из двух) matches my black coat.

Either of + two things or people может иметь единственное или множественное число глагола. (как **neither of**):

Either of the programmes **is / are** used in our business.

But: Either programme is used This programme isn't used in our business either. (is neither ... used)

Exercise 1. Выберите один из предложенных вариантов ответа.

1. Before I started to work, I had ... money. Now I have ... money in the bank.
- | | |
|-----------------------|---------------------|
| 1) a little , little | 3) little, a little |
| 2) a little, a little | 4) little, little |

2. We had ... people over to lunch yesterday, but there was ... food for
1) many, enough of, all 3) lots of, plenty of, everyone
2) plenty, plenty, everybody 4) many, much, everybody
3. Some people like spring, ... prefer summer.
1) other 3) the other
2) others 4) the others
4. When I travel I don't have ... luggage.
1) many 3) lot of
2) much 4) a lots of
5. "You look tired today!" "The dog made ... noise that I could hardly sleep."
1) too much 3) so much
2) such much 4) lot of
6. Did you do your homework? — Yes, but only
1) not many 3) a little
2) few 4) a few
7. Don't worry, I'll pay for it
1) by my own 3) mine
2) on myself 4) myself
8. ... places which attract ... art lovers as Florence in Italy.
1) fewer , so much 3) there are few, so many
2) not many , many 4) the fewest, many
9. It looked ... there wasn't ... in the building.
1) as if, anybody 3) though, nobody
2) like if, somebody 4) like that , no one
10. As the family is very poor, ... children have ... clothes.
1) the, few 3) the, little
2) — , a few 4) — , a little
11. Shall I give you ... more tea?
1) many 3) not
2) any 4) some

12. Please, don't give me ... more work to do.

- | | |
|---------|---------|
| 1) some | 3) no |
| 2) any | 4) none |

13. I was ... annoyed that I screamed.

- | | |
|---------|--------|
| 1) such | 3) too |
| 2) much | 4) so |

14. I've looked ... , but I can't find

- | | |
|------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1) anywhere, your book | 3) somewhere, the book of |
| 2) everywhere, that | yours |
| book of yours | 4) where else, your book |

15. My friends show ... understanding in ... problem.

- | | |
|---------------|------------------|
| 1) a few, a | 3) little, a |
| 2) a few, the | 4) a little, the |

16. ... team felt exhausted when ... match

- | | |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1) the whole, the, finished | 3) the whole, a, had finished |
| 2) all of the, the, finished | 4) all the, a, had finished |

17. Tourism, the world's biggest industry, is responsible for ... to nature.

- | | |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| 1) many damages | 3) a lot of damaging |
| 2) much damage | 4) some damage |

18. ... year ago I knew ... people here. Now I have ... friends.

- | | |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| 1) a, few, a few | 3) a, a few, few |
| 2) the, few, a few | 4) the, a few, few |

19. It was ... public holiday, so there were ... shops open.

- | | |
|--------------|--------------|
| 1) a, no | 3) —, any |
| 2) the, none | 4) the, many |

20. I looked ... for some cooking oil, but I could only find

- | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------|
| 1) everywhere, a little | 3) anywhere, a few |
| 2) everywhere, little | 4) anywhere, few |

21. Could you ... ?

- | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1) make me some coffee | 3) make any coffee for me |
| 2) make for me any coffee | 4) do me some coffee |

22. The twins phone ... every ... week.

- | | |
|--------------------------|----------------------|
| 1) themselves, another | 3) each other, other |
| 2) each another, another | 4) themselves, other |

23. ... has phoned you, but ... haven't given ... information.

- | | |
|------------------------|------------------------|
| 1) someone, he, some | 3) anyone, they, any |
| 2) somebody, they, any | 4) somebody, she, some |

24. ... Jack and Peter ... to Greenwood primary school.

- | | |
|-----------------|------------------|
| 1) either, goes | 3) neither, goes |
| 2) none, go | 4) both, go |

25. Last night I wrote ... letters.

- | | |
|-------------|----------|
| 1) a few | 3) many |
| 2) a little | 4) a lot |

26. He is ... workaholic. His problems is too ... work and too ... late nights.

- | | |
|-------------------|---------------------|
| 1) the, much, few | 3) the, little, few |
| 2) a, much, many | 4) a, many, many |

27. As years passed, Mary and John had ... dates and ... time for seeing

- | | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1) less, fewer, each other | 3) fewer, less, each other |
| 2) less, less, each the other | 4) fewer, less, each another |

28. Where are ... books?

- | | |
|-----------|------------------|
| 1) others | 3) another |
| 2) other | 4) all the other |

29. "I'd like ... coffee" "I'm afraid there isn't ... "

- | | |
|-----------------|--------------|
| 1) much, none | 3) some, any |
| 2) little, some | 4) any, no |

30. Gina tries to use ... medicine she can find.

- | | |
|---------|-----------|
| 1) some | 3) lot of |
| 2) any | 4) many |

Exercise 2. Прочитайте текст. Найдите 7 лишних слов в предложениях.

1. Many of the developments of our time have changed the way we live greatly, but a few of them have had the impact of the motor car.
2. In the most parts of our world, it is very difficult for most of people to imagine life without it. Some of families have more than one car.
3. However, despite all of the advantages the car gives us , it also has a several disadvantages. Much of the pollution that affects many of places is caused by the motor car.

1. ____; 2. ____, ____, ____; 3. ____, ____, ____;

Exercise 3. Выберите правильный вариант, состоящий из предложения и ответа.

- | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1) How are things with you? | A) She is pretty and clever |
| 2) I do apologize. | B) Go ahead |
| 3) What is she like? | C) Good, thanks. |
| 4) Can I use your pen? | D) Never mind |
| | E) You couldn't do it |

- | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1) 1 B, 2 E, 3 D, 4 A | 3) 1 C, 2 D, 3 A, 4 B |
| 2) 1 B, 2 C, 3 E, 4 E | 4) 1 B, 2 E, 3 C, 4 D |

Exercise 4. Выберите правильный вариант, состоящий из предложения и ответа.

- | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1) Will 6 o'clock suit you? | A) The same to you. |
| 2) Thank you very much. | B) That's a good idea |
| 3) Have a nice weekend. | C) Certainly. |
| 4) Shall I give you a lift? | D) You are welcome. |
| | E) Glad to hear it. |

- | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1) 1 C, 2 D, 3 A, 4 B | 3) 1 B, 2 C, 3 E, 4 D |
| 2) 1 E, 2 A, 3 B, 4 C | 4) 1 A, 2 B, 3 A, 4 E |

Exercise 5. Прочитайте текст. Выберите наиболее подходящий заголовок к каждому параграфу. Один заголовок лишний.

1. The offices that most of us work in are not very healthy places. If they are situated in a building which is over 50 years old, it may not be wonderfully designed, but it is probably healthier than a modern one. Even present day buildings which are beautiful and perfectly designed are not safe for providing a favorable environment.
2. Complaints about being tired and having headaches, or no interest in food are commonplace. Office workers often say that their problems with health are connected with working in offices. However, this not the case. You can't do anything about the ever ringing phones, or bad tempers of your colleagues, but you needn't feel unwell. There is plenty you can do to restore your energy.
3. The first thing you must address is tiredness. If, at the weekend, you stay up all night dancing or going to dinner parties and sleep all the following morning, you can't expect your body to **adjust** on a Monday morning to a completely different occupation.
4. Our diets are another problem for most workers. Many office workers say they don't have breakfast — but you really should eat some light breakfast before you leave the house. And if you are busy at lunch time or go shopping, it's possible to forget meals too. And only in the evening you suddenly realize how hungry you are. Nothing is more important than eating and drinking regularly.

A. Change your mind

D. Manage your meals

B. Getting regular rest

E. A modern problem

C. A variety of health problems

Определите значение выделенного слова в тексте.

Adjust (3) 1) used 2) adapt 3) like 4) act

Exercise 6. Прочитайте текст. Заполните каждый из пропусков (1–5) только одним словом, подходящим по смыслу.

My father was a writer who wrote a lot of stories for boys. He worked much time and, to my sorrow, was always 1) ... busy to pay any 2) ... to me. His stories were always full of boys 3) ... fathers took them camping, fishing and hunting. When he died suddenly, I felt terrible sadness, thinking of 4) ... the time I might have spent with this man whom I had 5) ... really known.

Exercise 7. Укажите номер фрагмента, в котором допущена ошибка.

1. She shouldn't ¹ let herself ² to get upset over ³ such
⁴ trifling things (пустяки).
2. The police ¹ have asked all the neighbours ² where were they
³ in the night ⁴ of the robbery.
3. Jane wants to know ¹ can Peter call her and ² tell her where
³ to meet him.

Welcome to LESSON 27

Topics: Relative clauses (Определительные предложения)

Выполнение тренировочных упражнений

Relative or Attributive Clauses (Определительные придаточные предложения)

Мы часто используем в речи определительные придаточные предложения, так как в них содержится информация уточняющего характера.

Они обычно вводятся такими словами:

1. **Who** (о людях):
Mary Smith, **who** is our new teacher, is a very pleasant woman.
2. **Which** (о животных или предметах):
The papers **which** you gave me to send are missing.
3. **When** (о времени):
The moment **when** the hero was killed was the most exciting moment of the whole film.
4. **Where** (о месте):
This is the Hotel **where** we stayed on our last visit.
5. **Why** (о причинах):
There is a very serious reason why I haven't invited him to the party.
6. **Whose** (о принадлежности кому-либо, чему-либо):
This is the man **whose** car was stolen yesterday.

7. **Whom** (с дополнением):

All the people to **whom** I had sent invitations came.

Note:

1. **Whom** звучит официально. Лучше употреблять **who** с предлогом. После предлогов употребляется **whom**:

This is John Green **with whom** I was at University in Oxford.
(formal)

This is John Green **who** I was at university **with** in Oxford.
(informal)

2. **Where** можно заменить на **which** + предлог:

This is the town **where** I was born. (formal)

This is the town **which** I was born **in**. (less formal)

Defining Relative Clauses

(Определяющие, классифицирующие
придаточные)

Определительные придаточные дают очень важную информацию, говоря нам о ком или о чем конкретно идет речь:

The kind of music **which** /**that** my band plays is very popular.

(Если убрать придаточное предложение, будет непонятно, какая музыка имеется ввиду).

The doctor **who** visited us yesterday left his umbrella behind.

Remember!

1. **Which** и **that** относятся к животным и вещам.
2. **Who** и **that** относятся к людям.
3. В предложениях с определительными придаточными не ставятся запятые.
4. Можно опустить слова **who**, **which**, **that**, если в придаточном предложении иное подлежащее, чем в главном.

Do you remember the film (**that** / **which**) they advertised last week?

В этом предложении тоже можно смело опустить **that** / **which**, так как они вводят свое подлежащее.

5. В придаточных с **when** или **where** нет необходимости использовать предлоги:

The town **where** I studied at University dates from the 18th century.

Do you remember the year **when** we first met?

6. Можно опустить **when**:

I remember the day when I went to work first.

I remember the day I went to work first.

7. Следует употреблять **that** с такими словами, как **all**, **every(thing)**, **some(thing)**, **any(thing)**, **no(thing)**, **none**, **few**, **little**, **much**, **only** and the superlative forms:

The only thing **that** is important to John is his achievements in sports.

Non-defining Relative Clauses (Описательные придаточные предложения)

Описательные придаточные предложения дают нам дополнительную или интересную информацию, которая не является существенной, поэтому, если убрать такое придаточное, предложение не потеряет смысл:

Fanta, **which was originally produced in Germany**, was bought by the Coca-Cola Company. (Fanta was bought by the Coca-Cola Company)

(без описательного придаточного предложение имеет смысл)

Remember!

1. Используйте **who** по отношению к людям и **which** по отношению к предметам и животным.
2. **That** не употребляется в придаточных такого типа (после запятой или предлога).
3. Помните, что перед придаточным предложением и после него обязательно стоит запятая:
Peter, **who knows much about dogs**, helped me to choose a lovely puppy.
4. В придаточных данного типа вы **не** можете опустить:
 - a) **who** или **which**:
She remembers Frank, who she met in Italy;
 - b) **whose**
Dad, this is the boy, **whose** bicycle I broke;
 - c) **where**:
This is the bank where my brother works.

Обратите внимание на следующее правило. Такие предложения очень часто встречаются в тестах.

1. **Which** (и только **which**) употребляется, чтобы соединить два предложения: одно сообщает факт, какую-либо новость, а второе комментирует предложенную информацию:
Our favourite team lost the game. It disappointed all of us.
(information, news) (comment on it)
Our favourite team lost the game, **which** disappointed all of us.
Наша любимая команда проиграла матч, **что** огорчило всех нас.

Note:

Русская фраза «Теперь, когда...» переводится на английский язык как **now that**:

Now that he is married, he is becoming more and more thoughtful.

9. Commercials on TV take a lot of time, ... irritates a lot of people.
1) that 3) what
2) which 4) this
10. I think there are reasons ... people become coach-potatoes.
(лежебока на диване)
1) which 3) why
2) that 4) when
11. Now ... he changed his job, he has got more free time.
1) when 3) what
2) that 4) how
12. Dave, ... I met at Tom's birthday party, called me last night.
1) that 3) which
2) who 4) whose
13. I asked my son to pay all the bills ... are due this month.
1) when 3) –
2) that 4) they
14. The only painter ... pictures I'd like to have in my collection is Monet.
1) whom 3) whose
2) that 4) which
15. My sister's new cottage is next to the beach ... we often go swimming.
1) in where 3) where
2) which 4) –

Exercise 2. Прочитайте текст. Выпишите лишние слова под номерами предложений.

1. When I was young I had argued with my brothers and sisters all the time. I used to share with most of my toys with my brother, but he specialized in to keeping them for himself.

2. When I asked about him for anything he simply used to refuse to give it to me, and then I became and very angry with him.
3. Our sisters blamed for everything on us when our parents accused us of quarrelling all the time. My brother and I got up annoyed about this, but only succeeded them in making matters worse.

1. ____, ____, ____; 2. ____, ____; 3. ____, ____, ____.

Exercise 3. Прочитайте текст. Выберите подходящее по смыслу слово из предложенных и запишите его в той форме, в которой оно должно стоять в предложении.

journal, politics, fame, discuss, interest, convince
(убеждать)

I love watching 1) ... programmes and I am 2) ... in politics, but I can say that I don't enjoy listening to 3) ... being interviewed on TV. 4) ... ask them ridiculous questions and some of the most 5) ... people in the country give rather 6) ... answers.

Exercise 4. Прочитайте текст. Заполните каждый из пропусков только одним словом, подходящим по смыслу.

The greatest of the Italian violin-makers, Stradivarius, was born in Italy 1) ... 1644. 2) ... he learned to make 3) ... in the workshop of another craftsman who was famous at that time, soon his violins were ever finer and 4) ... beautiful than those of his master. They can be identified today 5) ... he used to put his initials on them, together with the date and his age. Although his violins were made many years 6) ..., no one has ever made better violins 7) ... then.

Exercise 5. Укажите номер фрагмента, в котором допущена ошибка.

1. The dentist ¹ said ² to brush teeth three ³ times a day and ⁴ don't eat sweets.
2. She'd ¹ like stuffed fish but the menu ² doesn't say ³ how much ⁴ does it cost.
3. Could you tell me ¹ when the next train ² leaves and where ³ to buy ⁴ tickets.

Exercises 6. Выберите правильный вариант, состоящий из предложения и ответа.

A.

- | | |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1) That won't do. | A) Shall we go for a walk? |
| 2) I'd rather not. | B) I've lost the papers. |
| 3) What a shame! | C) I don't know your name. |
| 4) Might be better. | D) I've made coffee instead of tea. |
| | E) How is your business going? |
| 1) 1A, 2D, 3C, 4D | 3) 1B, 2C, 3A, 4D |
| 2) 1C, 2B, 3C, 4E | 4) 1D, 2 A, 3B, 4E |

B.

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1) Have you got a light? | A) Don't worry. |
| 2) Will you open the drawer for me? | B) Sorry to hear that |
| 3) Don't forget to post the letter. | C) Here you are. |
| 4) I have a bad headache. | D) I won't. |
| | E) Sure, no problem |
| 1) 1 A , 2 C, 3 E, 4 B | 3) 1 D, 2 A, 3 E, 4 C |
| 2) 1 C, 2 E, 3 D, 4 B | 4) 1 E, 2 D, 3 C, 4 A |

Welcome to LESSON 28

Topics: Linking words

Выполнение тренировочных упражнений

Linking Words

(Слова, соединяющие части предложений)

Because, as и since

- 1) Эти слова объясняют причину чего-либо.
- 2) Они могут стоять в начале или в середине предложения:
As / Because / Since the weather had changed, they had to stay at home.
They had to stay at home **as / because / since** the weather had changed.

Note:

- 1) Если они стоят в начале предложения, перед главным предложением ставится запятая:
As / Because / Since I didn't listen to the teacher, I didn't understand the lesson.
- 2) **Because** (и только **because**) начинает ответ на вопрос с **why**:
Why didn't you understand the lesson? **Because** I didn't listen to the teacher.

So и therefore

Эти слова вводят результат чего-либо.

So стоит обычно в середине предложения, а **therefore** начинается новое предложение:

They may appear any time **so** we have to be ready.

They may appear any time. **Therefore** we have to be ready.

Можно также сказать: We have to be ready **because** they may appear any time. Смысл предложения такой же.

They may appear any time **so** we have to be ready.

They may appear any time. **Therefore** we have to be ready.

As / Since / Because they may appear any time, we have to be ready.

(In order) to + infinitive, **so that** + Subject + verb и **so as** соединяют действие и его цель. **So as** всегда стоит в середине предложения:

I have been working hard for a week **so that** I could finish my essay in time.

In order to и **to** обычно стоят в середине предложения и очень редко в начале:

I have been working hard for a week **in order to** finish my essay in time.

To / In order to finish my essay in time, I've been working hard for a week.

So и **such** выражают эффект от какой-либо причины.

So и **such** означают «так», «настолько» и употребляются, когда мы соединяем причину и последствия:

The weather was **so nasty** that we stayed at home.

It was **such a nasty day** that we stayed at home.

So и **such** можно употреблять после **because**:

We stayed at home **because** the weather was **so** nasty.

We stayed at home **because** it was **such a nasty day**.

So употребляется перед:

- 1) прилагательным или наречием:

He was **so rude** that she left the room. He spoke **so rudely** that she left the room.

- 2) **many, much, few** с существительным или без него: I've got **so many** English books that I don't use the library.

Such употребляется перед:

- 1) **a /an** (если необходимо) + прилагательное + существительное:

He is **such a** rich man that he can afford everything.

They were **such** rich people that they could afford everything.

- 2) **a /an** (если необходимо) + noun

- 3) выражением **a lot of** с существительным или без него.

I spent **such a lot (of money)** yesterday that I am penniless today.

Enough u too

Enough значит «достаточно»; **too** — «более, чем достаточно, слишком».

Можно употреблять **too** и **enough** с прилагательными, наречиями и существительными, после которых следует:

- 1) to-infinitive:

He wasn't running quickly **enough** to win the race.

The luggage was **too** heavy to put it into the boot.

- 2) выражение for something / someone:

Have you got **enough** money for the taxi?

Note:

Enough предшествует существительному, но стоит после прилагательного и наречия. **Too** стоит перед many, much + существительное, но перед прилагательным или наречием:

I've got enough money for lunch at the caf (as much as necessary). I've got too much money for lunch (more than I need).

The weather is warm enough for our picnic (even hot). The weather is too warm (very good for a picnic).

I am speaking loudly enough to be heard (you can hear me).

You are speaking too loudly (don't disturb the others *не беспокой других*)

Exercise 1. Заполните пропуски словами *in order to, so as, too, enough, that, therefore, to*.

When a person reads English he can develop the impression that one form of English is 1) ... widely used 2) ... it will soon combine all the different varieties of English which exist.

Is there 3) ... evidence 4) ... support this idea? On the one hand, people whose first language is English value their linguistic identity. 5) ... , they try to preserve it from the influence of other forms of English.

On the other hand, there are 6) ... many regional differences in vocabulary for the language to be the same everywhere.

People need specialized words 7) ... discuss local politics, business, culture and natural history.

In spite of u despite

Эти слова:

- 1) соединяют событие с ситуацией, что делает событие нежелательным:

We enjoyed the picnic **despite** the bad weather.

- 2) стоят вначале или середине предложения:

In spite of /Despite the bad weather, we enjoyed our picnic.
(обратите внимание на запятую)

- 3) употребляются перед -ing form или существительным:

He came to work in spite of / despite having a cold.

He came to work in spite of / despite his illness.

- 4) стоят перед выражением **the fact that**, если затем идет предложение:

He came to work in spite of/despite **the fact that** he had a cold. ("in spite of" is more common)

Although, though, but

Эти слова:

- 1) выражают контраст между двумя вещами, идеями или событиями. Первые два немного сильнее, чем **but**, хотя **though** слабее, чем **although**, и чаще используется в повседневной речи.

2) **but** всегда стоит в середине предложения:

I like computer games **but** I don't often play them.

Although и **though** могут быть в начале или середине предложения:

I like computer games **though** /**although** I don't often play them.

Although /**though** I like computer games, I don't often play them.

3) Они не бывают в одном и том же предложении.

Before, after + -ing

Данные предлоги указывают на порядок следования происходящих событий, действий. Они соединяют два предложения, только если они оба имеют одно и то же подлежащее, и в то же самое время они могут поменять местами подлежащее и сказуемое любого из этих двух предложений:

I had a long talk with teachers and parents (first action).
Then chose the University (second action).

I had a long talk with teachers and parents **before** choosing the University.

After having a long talk with teachers and parents, I chose the University.

(Не забудьте про запятую, если **before** или **after** стоят в начале предложения.)

When, while, since + -ing

Они употребляются так же, как **before** и **after** + -ing:

1) **When** + -ing соединяет два действия, происходящие одновременно:

When leaving the house, you should be sure that the gas is switched off.

2) **While** + -ing соединяет более длительное действие с действием, которое случается в ходе длительного:

While writing the book, I changed the plot. (Обратите внимание на запятую.)

- 3) Since + -ing соединяет происходящее действие с моментом, когда оно началось:

Since moving to Spain, he has phoned three times. (Обратите внимание на запятую.)

Even though, even if

Even though, Even if употребляются, чтобы усилить контраст.

Even though употребляется, когда мы знаем что-либо, имеем какую-либо информацию:

John was given the job **even though** he had not got any experience in office work. Джон получил работу, хотя у него даже не было опыта работы в офисе. (Нам об этом известно.)

Even if употребляется, когда мы не уверены в чем-либо:
I'll go on the excursion even if I don't finish my essay.
(I don't know whether I'll finish the essay or not.)

Participle clauses

The present и the past participle соединяют два предложения, если у них одно и то же подлежащее. Они могут переставить подлежащее и сказуемое первого предложения:

I work at my new book + I sometimes change the plot.

Working at my new book, I sometimes change the plot. (Обратите внимание на запятую.)

I was asked about the new film. I said it was fantastic.

Asked about the new film, I said it was fantastic. (Обратите внимание на запятую.)

The present participle заменяет активный глагол, а the Past participle — пассивный:

We were short of time. We had to take a taxi.

Being short of time, we had to take a taxi.

6. ... winning the lottery, he became a wealthy man.
1) in spite of 3) after
2) before 4) even though
7. ... signing this contract, you should study it carefully.
1) after 3) although
2) in spite of 4) before
8. Tom's father promised him a car ... he doesn't pass his exams.
1) though 3) despite
2) even if 4) in spite of
9. ... that Ann searched everywhere, she didn't find the passport.
1) though 3) even though
2) despite the fact 4) in spite
10. Harris went on working long hours,... his doctor told him to take it easy.
1) in spite of 3) although
2) despite that 4) in spite of that
11. Sara quite enjoys musicals, ... she really prefers serious dramas.
1) although 3) in spite
2) but 4) despite the fact
12. ... Jane is only fourteen, she has appeared on TV twice.
1) but 3) although
2) despite that 4) in spite of
13. They are sure they'll have a barbecue ... it rains.
1) although 3) despite
2) though 4) even if
14. Agnes hardly receives any letters ... she sends lots.
1) in spite of 3) even if
2) even though 4) despite

15. My granddad swims even in winter ... being in his early eighties.

1) despite

3) in spite of the fact

2) despite of

4) but

Exercise 3. Прочитайте текст. Выпишите лишние слова под номерами предложений.

1. Nowadays it seems as that not everybody wants to go on holiday to relax
2. Although most of us are quite enough happy to go somewhere warm and lie on to the beach all day, there are some people who can't sit still for more than an hour without be getting bored.
3. These are the kind of people who they are now choosing to go on an adventure holidays, where are almost too many of things to do!
4. Activities on offer include the horse-riding, rock-climbing and scuba diving, depending on where the holiday centre is being.

1. ____; 2. ____, ____, ____; 3. ____, ____, ____; 4. ____, ____;

Exercise 4. Прочитайте текст. Заполните каждый из пропусков только одним словом, подходящим по смыслу.

Carnegie Hall in New-York was opened in 1891. 1) ... its history, many 2) ... musicians have appeared there. It was at Carnegie Hall in 1938 that black and white musicians first 3) ... together in concert. Twenty six years 4) ... , in the mid-sixties, Dr Martin Luther King 5) ... a speech in favour of non-violence and harmony 6) ... races. The Hall has become 7) ... of American culture.

Stewart Warkow, a former director of Carnegie Hall, once said, "The 8) ... of music in America was written on the stage of Carnegie Hall".

Exercise 5. Выберите правильный вариант, состоящий из предложения и ответа.

1) Not at all.

A) Give her my best regards when you see her.

- 2) Yes I will. B) Thanks for the lovely party.
 3) Nice to meet you. C) I am very grateful to you.
 4) You are welcome. D) Let's have lunch together.
 E) Mum, it's my friend Nick.
- 1) 1 C, 2 A, 3 E, 4 B 3) 1 C, 2 D, 3 B, 4 A
 2) 1 B, 2 D, 3 A, 4 E 4) 1 B, 2 A, 3 C, 4 E

Exercise 6. Прочитайте текст. Выберите подходящее по смыслу слово из предложенных и запишите его в той форме, в которой оно должно стоять в предложении.

react, popular, strange, entertain, behave, complete

Reality TV shows are a new kind of television 1) They came into existence a few years ago, but have already achieved great 2) These programs show the 3) ... of common people in a variety of different situations such as living in a house with 4) ... , taking part in different 5) The viewers watch their 6) ... with great interest.

Exercise 7. Укажите номер фрагмента, в котором допущена ошибка.

1. ¹ This species ² of spider ³ are commonly seen ⁴ in deserts of North Africa.
2. Gibraltar, ¹ whose ² population is over 30000 thousands of ³ people, ⁴ has so many attractions to offer holiday-makers.
3. James ¹ knows ² neither ³ French or German, ⁴ but he speaks good English.
4. ¹ Some students ² were very pleased with ³ their results, ⁴ others were disappointed.

Welcome to LESSON 29

Topics: Words often confused

Выполнение тренировочных упражнений

Words Often Confused

В английском языке так же, как и в русском, есть слова, близкие по написанию или произношению, но имеющие разное значение. В лексико-грамматических тестах их легко можно спутать.

1. Affect и effect

affect *действовать, влиять на что-либо*

The economic crisis has **affected** lots of plants. Экономический кризис повлиял на работу многих заводов.

effect *эффект*

The **effect** of his speech was great. Его речь произвела большой эффект.

2. Accept и except

accept *принимать приглашение, идею*

Jack **can't accept** Ann's invitation to her party.

Джек не может принять приглашение Ани на вечер.

except *кроме, за исключением*

All the miners were rescued **except** one.

Все шахтеры были спасены, кроме одного.

3. Adapt и adopt

adapt *адаптировать(ся), приспособить*

The book was adapted for reading at primary school.

Книгу адаптировали для чтения в начальной школе.

adopt *усыновлять, принимать*

The family decided to adopt an orphan.

Семья решила усыновить сироту.

4. After и afterwards

after (preposition) *после (о времени)*

He sent me a telegram **after** he'd learnt the result.

Он послал телеграмму после того, как узнал адрес.

afterwards (adverb) *сделать что-либо позже*

They visited the caf and **afterwards** left the park.

Они посетили кафе, а потом ушли из парка.

5. All ready и already

all ready *все готовы*

As you are all ready, it's time to begin.

Так как все готовы, пора начинать.

already *уже*

Harris has already finished his project.

Гарри уже закончил проект.

6. Arise и arouse

arise (arose, arisen) *появляться, возникать (о заботах, проблемах)*

This problem arose only after the damage done to the house by the fire.

arouse (aroused) *пробуждать интерес, вызывать восторг*

His interest in maths was aroused by this talented teacher.

7. Beside и besides

beside *рядом*

Who was sitting beside you at the meeting?

besides *кроме*

Who will go the concert besides you and me?

Кто пойдет на концерт кроме нас?

Exercise 1. Употребите правильное слово.

1. The piano is ... the wall unit in my sitting room.
2. ... paying for the taxi, he paid for our dinner.
3. We are ... , so the conference can begin.
4. They have ... returned from their holiday.
5. She taught in our school ... she moved to the capital.

6. The report must be finished ... the beginning of the conference.
7. They emigrated to Canada 5 years
8. Last year she finished the experiment which she started 2 years
9. The waste from the factory has a serious ... on the water in the river.
10. He is always bullying his friends which ... their temper.
11. ... the war there were a lot of problems with food.
12. She reread the letter and ... went to post it.

8. **Hard и hardly**

hard *упорно, старательно*

She will pass her exams as she works hard.

hardly *едва ли*

She won't pass her exams as she hardly studies.

9. **It's или its**

it's = *it is* или *it has* (краткая форма)

It's high time to go to bed. It's 2 weeks since he left.

its *принадлежность чему-либо, животному*

The cat hurt its paw.

Кот поранил свою лапку.

10. **Quite и quiet**

quite *довольно*

The book I've read was quite interesting.

Я прочел вполне интересную книгу.

quiet *тихий, спокойный*

The street I live in is very quiet.

11. **On time и in time**

on time *точно в срок*

Every one should be in the office on time.

in time *вовремя, заблаговременно*

I think we'll arrive at the station in time.

Exercise 2. Заполните пропуски в предложениях нужными словами.

1. The dog put ... head on its paws and closed its eyes.
2. Our summer house is large. ... got four rooms and a kitchen.
3. Lucy speaks ... French, so it's no wonder she is asked to accompany the delegation
4. The house was dark andThe family had left it.
5. Fred knows German ... , so he will show them our town.
6. Don't forget to come to your interview ...
7. If we hurry, we'll get to the airport ... to meet our granny.
8. Dad's car is big ... for all of us.
9. "How is the performance?" " ... good."
10. Could you ... me any photo of your grandson?
11. Will you ... the boys to the football match?
12. If you train ... , you will pass your exam.
13. He could ... make out what she was saying. The noise was so great.

12. At the beginning и in the beginning

at the beginning *в начале чего-либо (книги, фильма)*

At the beginning of the film there was exciting music

В начале фильма была волнующая музыка.

in the beginning *сначала*

Carmina thought Spanish was difficult in the beginning, but now she doesn't think so.

Кармина сначала думала, что испанский трудный (сейчас она так не считает).

13. At the end и in the end

at the end *в конце чего-либо (фильма, улицы)*

At the end of the film the main hero perished.

В конце фильма главный герой погибает.

in the end *в конце концов*

We argued about how to travel home, but in the end they agreed to get a taxi.

Мы спорили, как добраться до дома, но в конце концов решили взять такси.

14. To find и to found

to find (found, found) *найти, обнаружить*

I put her phone number on a sheet of paper and can't find it now.

Я записал ее номер телефона на листке бумаги и теперь не могу найти.

to found (founded) *построить, создать*

This Siberian city was founded in the 1960s by young people.

Этот сибирский город был построен молодежью в 1960-е годы.

15. To lie и to lay

to lie (lay, lain) *лечь*

He was tired at work so when he **lay down** on his bed, he fell asleep at once.

Он устал на работе, поэтому, когда лег в кровать, сразу заснул.

to lie (lied, lied) *лгать*

Never tell me a **lie** as I always feel when you do it.

Никогда не лги мне, я всегда чувствую, что ты лжешь.

to lay (laid, laid) *класть, положить*

The table should **be laid** quickly. Collect what is needed and set everything in place.

Стол надо накрыть быстро. Возьми все и положи на него.

16. To rise и to raise

to rise (rose, risen) *вставать, просыпаться, возрастать*

The Sun **rises** in the East.

to raise (raised, raised) *поднять что-либо*

If you want to ask, **raise** your hand!

Exercise 3. Заполните пропуски в предложениях нужными словами.

1. The building of the City Council is ... of the street.
2. There were initial difficulties, but ... everything was
3. The flag is always ... on Victoria Tower when Parliament is sitting.

4. Suddenly the chairman ... and left the hall.
5. I can ... strange sounds in the garden.
6. You should always ... to the teachers' explanation attentively.
7. ... of the course the students worked on pronunciation.
8. New jobs often seem difficult
9. I have to phone the chairman, but can't ... his phone number.
10. This wonderful city on the Neva ... by Peter the Great.
11. All the invited guests came ... the Browns.
12. We have been good friends ... we studied at school.

17. **Economic** и **economical**

economic *экономический (связан с экономикой)*

The economic situation is becoming worse and worse.

economical *экономный*

This car consumes (потребляет) little petrol. It's very **economical**.

18. **Even though** и **even so**

even though (although) *несмотря на то, что*

Even though it was very cold, we went for a swim.

even so *несмотря на это*

It was very cold. **Even so**, we went for a swim.

19. **Historic** и **historical**

historic *связанный с историей*

There are lots of **historic** buildings in Central London.

historical *описывающий историю*

Our city **historical** museum is in the central park.

20. **Interesting** и **interested**

interesting *интересный*

The film was not **interesting** at all.

interested *заинтересованный*

We **were interested** in his life story very much.

21. Used to V и get (be) used to V_{ing} (or noun)

used to V *бывало, что-то делал (сейчас нет)*

He **used to ride** his bicycle to work, now he goes by bus.

get (be) used to V_{ing} (or noun) *привыкать к чему-то*

My granny **is not used to living** in the city (a city life)

22. Elect и select

elect *выбирать из нескольких кандидатов путем голосования*

He **was elected** President three years ago.

select *отбирать лучшее*

His report **was selected** for the conference.

Exercise 4. Заполните пропуски в предложениях нужными словами.

1. Tom ... smoke heavily when he was at university.
2. Walter Scott is known as the author of ... novels.
3. I can't get ... to getting up early.
4. The trainer has ... best footballers for the final match.
5. He is not ... in Westerns ,as he finds them boring.
6. The fuel we are developing is going to be more ... than petrol.
7. ... they were late, they didn't hurry.
8. ... buildings can tell you much about the past of our town.
9. It was very late. ... small children were in the yard.
10. If more people had voted for him, he would have been ... president.
11. The ... crisis is unlikely to finish soon.

Exercise 5. Прочитайте текст. Выпишите 7 лишних слов под номерами предложений.

1. Nine-year-old Amanda Grey, who was been rescued from a fire at her home last week, has to been discharged from a local hospital today.

2. She is said by to have fully recovered from her injures. The fire it was started by accident when she was trying to light a match.
3. Smoke was seen to coming from their kitchen by their neighbour, who did broke down the door and rescued Amanda and her brother who he was not seriously injured.
1. _____, _____; 2. _____, _____; 3. _____, _____, _____.

Exercise 6. Выберите правильный вариант, состоящий из предложения и ответа.

- 1) Can I help you? (in the shop) A) Thank you all the same.
 2) She worried about her dog. B) The matter is good!
 3) What's the matter? C) What's wrong with it?
 4) Sorry, I couldn't be of D) Thanks. I'm being
 much help. served.
 E) I am so tired.
- 1) 1 A, 2 C, 3 B, 4 D 3) 1 D, 2 C, 3 E, 4 A
 2) 1 E, 2 B, 3 C, 4 A 4) 1 D, 2 A, 3 C, 4 E

Exercise 7. Укажите номер фрагмента, в котором допущена ошибка.

1. ¹ Scientists offer ² new interpretations and ³ do new discoveries
⁴ about the condition known as "sleep".
2. With so many ¹ fascinated places to visit, ² choosing a destination
³ for a holiday ⁴ is becoming difficult.
3. You should ¹ have written down ² the telephone number
³ so as you ⁴ could phone him now.

Welcome to LESSON 30

Topics: The translation of some Russian fragments into English
Тренировочные упражнения

Очень легко сделать ошибку при переводе слов и фраз с русского языка на английский, так как можно столкнуться с проблемой выбора правильного эквивалента из нескольких возможных. Проверьте себя: правильно ли вы перевели бы следующие слова.

1. **Кроме:** besides (в дополнение);
except (за исключением);
apart from — (besides и except);
But (после all, none, nobody, nothing).
He does nothing but watch TV.
2. **Последний:** the last book — (автор умер);
the latest book (автор жив); the latter — последний из перечисленных;
I saw him last... (о живом человеке);
I saw him for the last time... (об умершем человеке);
Последний форум, фестиваль, конференция, Олимпийские игры и т. д. — The recent forum, festival, conference, congress, Olympic Games, etc.
3. **Хозяин:** owner — владелец;
landlord — сдающий квартиру;
host — принимающий гостей;
master — хозяин положения, ситуации.
4. **Одолжить:** borrow from — одолжить у кого-либо;
lend to — одолжить кому-либо.
5. **Случай:** accident — несчастный случай;
case — врачебная и судебная практика;

- Incident — случай, происшествие;
occasion — случай, событие.
6. **Опыт:** experience — жизненный;
experiment — научный.
7. **Убедить:** to convince — убедить доводами;
to persuade — убедить, поступив иначе.
8. **Обращаться:** to apply to — с заявлением, с просьбой;
to turn for help — обратиться за помощью;
to treat — обращаться с кем-либо определенным образом (хорошо, плохо, бережно);
to address — обращаться к кому-либо (аудитории, людям).
9. **Предложить:** to suggest doing something (никогда не используется *to do*) or what we should do;
to offer — кофе, чай; помощь;
to propose — предложить кандидатуру; руку и сердце.
10. **Дело:** a matter of (дело вкуса, времени, жизни);
private affair — личные дела;
case — дело в судопроизводстве;
on business — по делу.
11. **Никто из двоих:** neither of them
12. **Своими словами / другими словами:** in your own words
/ in other words
13. **Под дождем / под солнцем:** in the rain / in the sun
14. **Наизусть:** to learn by heart;
to read, recite, say from memory.
15. **Еще:**
1) (not) yet — еще нет, пока нет
I haven't finished yet.

- 2) more — дополнительно к тому, что есть
Bring some more chairs.
 - 3) another — другой, еще один (перед числительными)
Would you like another cup of coffee?
I need another 2 weeks to finish the report.
 - 4) still — все еще, по-прежнему (перед прилагательным и наречием).
She still looks fine at the age of 80.
 - 5) other — какой, какие, другие, кроме этих
Have you got any other questions?
 - 6) else — после вопросительных слов и неопределенных местоимений
Who else, when else, how else, where else...
16. **Тоже:** too. I like coffee too (в конце предложения).
Also. I also like coffee (в середине предложения).
Either. I don't like coffee either (в конце отрицательного предложения).
17. **Намного больше** (с неисчисляемыми существительным): much more money; с исчисляемыми существительными — many more dresses.
18. **Как:**
- 1) how (вопрос к обстоятельству образа действия)
How can I get to the station?
 - 2) as — He works as a doctor. Do as mum told you.
 - 3) as (как) не употребляется в английском языке в конструкции Complex Object, но на русский язык переводится союзом *как*.
I saw him cross the street. Я видел, **как** он перешел улицу.
 - 4) what — What is your name? What do you think...?
Как тебя зовут? Как ты думаешь?
 - 5) He is **as fast as** the wind! Он быстрый, как ветер.
 - 6) He ran so fast **like** the wind.
 - 7) A meeting **like this** is always pleasant.

Обратите внимание на эти 3 предложения, в которых слово *как* передается следующим образом:

Hardly had Tom entered the room **when** the cat jumped out to meet him.

Scarcely had Tom entered the room **when** the cat jumped out to meet him.

No sooner had Tom entered the room **than** the cat jumped out to meet him.

Едва Том вошел в комнату, как кот выпрыгнул ему навстречу.

19. **Политика:** policy (курс, линия поведения);
politics (деятельность, политические взгляды).
20. **История:** History (предмет, наука);
a story (случай, происшествие);
21. **Узнавать:** to learn (услышать новости);
to get to know — узнавать;
to find out — выяснять;
recognize — узнавать того, кого встречал раньше.
22. **Экзамен:** to take an exam — сдавать;
to pass the exam — сдать;
to fail an exam — не сдать, провалиться.
23. **Винить (обвинить):** to blame smb. for smth.
To put blame on smb. or smth.
24. **Моя вина:** my fault;
through no fault of my own: не по моей вине.
25. **Как он выглядит?** What does he look like? (мы никогда его не видели)
How does he look? — (изменился ли он, мы давно его не видели)
26. **Ближайшее будущее** — the near future

27. **Высшее образование:** higher education
28. **В настоящее время:** at present
29. **В телеграмме / письме говорится:** the telegram says, the letter says
30. **Говорят, что:** they say that
31. **Молодое поколение:** younger generation
32. **Работать на дому / на компьютере:** to work from home, to work on the computer, on the Internet
33. **На днях:** the other day (прошрое событие); one of these days (будущее событие).
34. **Весь день:** the whole day long, all day long
35. **Откуда вы родом?** — Where do you come from? Where are you from?
36. **По пути домой:** on the way home
37. **На чем-либо / моем пути:** in my way / in one's way (о препятствии)
38. **Несмотря на что-то:** despite = in spite of + существительное
Несмотря на то, что + предложение = although, even though, though
Несмотря на это = even so
39. **Такой + существительное** = such. Such a lovely day.
Такой + прилагательное = so. The day is so lovely.
Такой (указательное местоимение) = like this. I'd like to have a guitar like this.
Такой + прилагательное = that + adjective (в отрицательных предложениях)
I think the film won't be that boring.
40. **Тень:** 1) место без солнца — shade; 2) тень от чего-то — shadow; 3) тени (косметика) — eye-shadows.

41. **Проводить:** 1) время — spend; 2) кого-то на вокзал, аэропорт — see off; 3) проверку — carry out (exam, test); 4) исследование — do research
42. **Чистый:** 1) clean, 2) (воздух) — fresh, 3) вещество — pure, 4) прибыль — net.
43. **Удобный:** 1) comfortable (furniture); 2) convenient (time)
44. **Подходить:** 1) к лицу — become; 2) по фигуре — fit; 3) приблизиться — approach, come up; 4) по цвету — match; 5) по цене, по времени — suit

Употребление глаголов **do** и **make** может вызвать трудности, так как зачастую их путают. Необходимо запомнить слова, с которыми употребляются эти глаголы. Для лучшего запоминания можно составить с выражениями короткие предложения.

Выражения с глаголом **do**:

do business *заниматься бизнесом*

do a favour *сделать одолжение*

do harm *причинять вред*

do good *приносить пользу*

do right / wrong *поступить правильно / неправильно*

do (a lot of or much) damage *причинять ущерб*

do homework *выполнять домашнее задание*

do exercises *делать упражнения (физические)*

do the housework *выполнять работу по дому*

do the room *приводить комнату в порядок*

do research *проводить исследования*

do miracles *творить чудеса, делать удивительное*

do subjects at school *изучать предметы в школе*

do well *преуспевать*

do badly *плохо делать что-либо*

do a job *выполнять работу*

do with or without *обойтись чем-либо или без чего-либо*

do sports *заниматься спортом*

do something for a living *зарабатывать на жизнь*

do the shopping *делать покупки*
do one's best *сделать все возможное*
do one's worst *сделать что-либо самым худшим образом*
do one's hair *делать прическу, причесаться*
do everything possible *сделать все возможное*
do a service *обслуживать*
do a translation *сделать перевод*
do someone credit *отдать должное, делать честь чему-либо*
do one's duty *исполнять свой долг*
do justice *воздать по заслугам, воздать должное*
do the washing up *мыть посуду*
do a crossword *решать кроссворд*
do an experiment *проводить эксперимент*

Выражения с глаголом **make**:

make a mistake *ошибиться*
make a fire *развести огонь, костер*
make an arrangement *договориться, условиться о чем-либо*
make a choice *сделать выбор*
make an appointment *назначить встречу*
make an attempt *сделать попытку*
make an effort *сделать усилие*
make an excuse *извиниться*
make an offer or suggestion *предложить что-либо*
make an acquaintance *знакомиться*
make a bargain *осуществлять сделку*
make an enemy of somebody *нажить врага*
make both ends meet *сводить концы с концами*
make a fortune *разбогатеть*
make an impression *произвести впечатление*
make a bed *застелить постель*
make friends with *подружиться*
make progress *добиться прогресса*
make some coffee *приготовить кофе*
make sure *убедиться*
make a joke *пошутить над кем-то*

make fun of somebody *дразнить, потешаться*
make a fool of somebody *одурачивать*
make money *зарабатывать, делать деньги*
make oneself at home *чувствовать себя как дома*
make sense of *иметь смысл*
make one's way home *отправиться домой*
make rules and regulation *составить свод правил*
make trouble *побеспокоить, создать неприятности*
make changes *менять, изменить что-то*
make preparations *подготовиться*
make war *воевать, вести войну*
make up one's mind *принять решение*
make a guess *отгадать*
make a speech *выступить с речью*
make a decision *принять решение*
make a journey *совершить поездку*
make a phone call *позвонить*
make a profit *извлечь выгоду, получить прибыль*
make a dress *сшить платье*
make peace *помириться*
make an exception *делать исключение*
make a discovery *совершить открытие*
make (a/no) difference (не) *иметь значения*
make a noise *шуметь*
make notes *делать заметки*
make certain of something *удостовериться*
make a promise *пообещать*
make a complaint *пожаловаться*
make a loss *понести убыток*
make a mess *устроить беспорядок*
make a cake *испечь торт*

Exercise 1. Употребите *do* или *take* в нужной форме.

1. I am busy now ... preparations for the coming holidays.
2. Just a glass of sour wine won't ... you any harm.

3. Tom ... an exercise in his workbook when his biro broke.
4. Three days ago we ... an offer on the car we want to buy.
5. I won't be angry if you fail your test, so long as you ... your best.
6. Mum is going to ... an appointment to have her dress
7. Why don't you ... your beds by yourselves, children?
8. Everybody should ... their duties properly.
9. I like ... cakes, but hate ... the washing-up afterwards.
10. Jim is disappointed as he ... lots of mistakes in his test.
11. You could ... a fortune if you play the lottery.
12. I see you ... progress with your French.
13. Could you ... a translation of the article "Science Today"?
14. Children always ... too much noise.
15. He is fond of ... jokes, but some of them are not very pleasant.

Убедитесь, что вы знаете, как употреблять следующие слова:

1. **Ago** и **before**

ago *тому назад*

He left for London two weeks ago.

before *до, раньше (указывает на предшествование во времени)*

James lived in this house **before** getting married.

2. **Bring** и **take**

bring *принести с собой*

If you come, bring me the umbrella.

take *отвести, отнести*

Will you take the kids to the Zoo?

3. **Good** и **well**

good *хороший, приятный, добрый*

James speaks **good** English

well (adverb) *хорошо*

James speaks English **well**.

well (adjective) *здоровый*

After taking some pain-killers he **felt well enough** to go back to work.

4. **Since** и **for**

Since (preposition) from a certain time in the past until a later past time or the present.

Dan has been in Swansea **since** the New Year holiday. (с каких пор)

For (preposition) showing how long something has been in action or happening for.

Dan has been in Swansea **for** two weeks. (в течение)

Note:

Since — союз, означает «так как» или «поскольку».

For — союз, означает because (потому что)

5. **Hear** и **listen**

Hear *слышать, обладать слухом*

I can hear birds singing in my garden.

Listen *слушать, воспринимать*

I listen to music every evening.

6. **By** и **until**

by *к назначенному времени*

You must give your answer by Saturday.

until *до назначенного времени*

I'll be at work until 5 o'clock. Phone me there.

Не стоит путать следующие слова и выражения:

1. Difference — различие, разница
differences — разногласия
2. A physicist — физик
a physician — доктор, врач
3. Clothes — одежда
cloth — материал, ткань, тряпка
4. First — первое, что надо сделать
at first — сначала, на первых порах
5. To crash — a car crashed (accident)
to crust — скомкать, смять

6. To oppress — угнетать
to suppress — подавлять
to depress — действовать угнетающе
7. Favourable — благоприятный
favourite — любимый
8. A touching story — трогательная история
a touching child — обидчивый ребенок
9. To fall in love at first sight (glance) — влюбиться с первого взгляда
10. To hate from the very first — возненавидеть с первого взгляда, с первой встречи
11. To differ — отличаться
to distinguish — отличать, различать
12. To be out — находиться вне офиса, вне дома
to be away — находиться вне города
13. to clear the shelf — убрать все с полки
to clean the shelf — вытирать пыль
14. Cultured — культурный (человек, общество)
cultural centre — культурный центр
15. Talk — разговор
talks — переговоры (negotiation)
16. As usual — как обычно
usually — обычно
17. Near — близко, около
nearly — почти, едва
18. On the whole — в целом, в общем
all in all — в общей сложности

Note:

Перевод предложений с двойным отрицанием.

The union **didn't** grow **until** the 1980s.

Союз численно вырос только в восьмидесятые годы.

Tom **didn't** come **until** Saturday.

Том приехал только в субботу.

Exercise 2. Прочитайте текст. Выпишите лишние слова под номерами предложений.

What's in a Name?

1. Many everyday objects are being given their names for a reason. The Biro (a ballpoint pen *шариковая ручка*) was invented by George and Josef Biro, so that it was named after them.
2. The sandwich, on the other hand, it was named after the 4th Earl of Sandwich in 1762. Despite of the fact that the idea of eating slices of meat between the slices of bread was not a new one, the Earl of Sandwich made it popular. He would ask to be served this dish at his card table so that he could play the all day.
3. Morse code was been invented by Samuel Morse in 1844 and Bermuda shorts were so named because they at first became popular in Bermuda.
4. So, next time you will use an everyday object, why not to stop and think about where its name came from?
 1. _____, _____; 2. _____, _____, _____, _____; 3. _____, _____;
 4. _____, _____.

Exercise 3. Переведите на английский язык фрагмент предложения, данный в скобках.

1. I asked Susan (одолжить) me some money, but she refused.
2. Now, I want you (положить) all the toys on the table.
3. The boy (поднялся) up to see who was speaking and then slowly (лег) back.
4. The dog (подняла) its head to see what was going on and then (положила) it back on its paws.
5. Could I (одолжить) some money from you?
6. Jack (предложил) to give them a lift to the cottage, but they declined.
7. The guide (предложил) visiting the oldest Scottish castle.

8. The teacher asked the students (отложить) the reference books aside and (слушать) her.
9. The teacher (заставила) me rewrite my home exercise.
10. Helen (заставила) her husband to tidy her room thoroughly.
11. We were told (не делать) comments on this report.
12. (Большой) progress has been (сделан) in updating the country's highways.
13. No one really understood what he wanted to do, (правда)?
14. I think she hardly ever plays educational games with her children, (не так ли)?
15. She (похожа) like her mother as far as appearance is concerned, doesn't she?
16. He (похож) after his father as far as character is concerned.
17. (Ни один из его друзей) phoned or visited him any more.
18. Where (еще) did you go and what (еще) did you see (кроме) the Prado?
19. (Есть) very little chance that they will arrive at a final decision on the problem.
20. He has a very clever dog, (не так ли)?
21. Neither Tom nor his friends (не проводят) summer holidays in town.
22. I hate being (под дождем) and (лежать под солнцем).
23. He shouted something (мне) from (другого) bank of the river.
24. (Никто) of his parents understood what was happening to him.
25. He (бывало) ride his bike to school, now he (имеет обыкновение, привык) going (пешком).
26. You are not going (никуда) until you finish tidying your room.
27. Could you stay here (немного) longer? I am (все еще) busy.
28. My kitten has (такие) beautiful blue eyes and his fur is (такая) nice.

29. There are (намного меньше) mistakes in your test today than in Peter's.
30. She has (намного меньше) money than her husband, who keeps (их) in the bank.

Exercise 4. Прочитайте текст. Заполните каждый из пропусков только одним словом, подходящим по смыслу.

Some people can't live on land, so they live on boats instead. According to 1) ... , there are 2) ... 25000 boats in the USA with families living on them. These people prefer living on boats rather than on land because they love the sea and just can't get 3) ... to city life. There are advantages and 4) ... to boats. There's a 5) ... of freedom with a boat, so whenever you feel like a holiday, you can just sail away. On the other 6) ... , there is a limited amount of space on a boat .

Exercise 5. Прочитайте текст. Выберите подходящее по смыслу слово из предложенных и запишите его в той форме, в которой оно должно стоять в предложении.

journal, instruct, edit, participate, assist, read, politics

Last Saturday there was a great get-together of our class. The 1) ... of our school magazine gave information on former students. 2) ... were interested to see a successful 3) ... on a republican level, two lawyers and a girl who has become a well-known 4) ... in a national newspaper. In sport, one former pupil is now the 5) ... coach in a famous hockey club, and another has become a fitness 6) We are also proud of our former monitor (староста) who was recently a 7) ... in the TV show "Dance with the Stars".

TESTS

Вашему вниманию предлагаются 2 теста, задания которых соответствуют заданиям централизованного тестирования. Они помогут вам проверить, какой раздел грамматики и лексики следует еще раз повторить по материалам уроков. Если вы допустили ошибку при выполнении задания к тексту, найдите в нем тот фрагмент, который вы не поняли, и постарайтесь проанализировать его.

Незнакомые слова, которые встретятся вам в пособии, старайтесь запомнить, повторив их в различных сочетаниях с хорошо знакомой лексикой. Попробуйте пересказать тексты, используя новые слова. Это поможет вам расширить свой словарный запас.

Error Analysis

Прежде чем вы начнете проверять усвоение грамматического материала, я хочу напомнить вам о некоторых наиболее частых ошибках.

- I. Согласование подлежащего и сказуемого (Subject–Verb agreement)
 - a. He often goes on business trips
He often **go** (x) on business trips.(подлежащее в единственном числе, сказуемое — во множественном)
 - b. Everyone **have** (x) come.
Everyone has come.
 - c. Неисчисляемые и абстрактные существительные (information, news, furniture, air, water, love, etc.) должны иметь глагол в единственном числе.
Конкретные существительные (police, scissors, jeans, trousers, clothes, etc.) должны иметь глагол во множественном числе.

- d. They have a lot of unusual games.
They have a lot of **unusuals (x)** games (у прилагательных нет формы множественного числа)

II. Времена (Tenses)

- a. We were sure that he **will (x)** come. Если в начале предложения стоит глагол в прошедшем времени, то и в конце предложения, как правило, употребляется глагол в прошедшем времени: We were sure that he **would** come.
- b. Чтобы избежать ошибок при выборе того или иного времени глагола, необходимо обращать внимание на показатели времени (time words) в предложениях.
He **is painting (x)** this picture for a week. (Показатель **for a week** подсказывает, какое время выбрать.) He **has been painting** the picture for a week.

III. Слова, после которых употребляется инфинитив без to:

Father let me **to (x)** drive his car. I must **to (x)** do it today.

Father let me drive his car. I must do it today.

Did he **played (x)** yesterday? You had better **to (x)** go now.

Did he play yesterday? You had better go now.

- 1) модальные глаголы (can, must, should, may (but not **ought to**))
- 2) вспомогательные глагол **do, does, did, will, would, should**
- 3) had better, would rather, make (заставлять), let, would sooner

IV. Слова, после которых не употребляется форма **will / would**: **when, once, if, unless, till, until, as soon as, as long as, before, after, in case, while, by the time (moment), on condition that**. (Вместо формы глагола будущего времени используется форма настоящего времени.)

V. Порядок слов (Word Order)

- a. He likes **very much (x)** swimming. He likes swimming **very much**.

Основной порядок слов в английском предложении:
(Time) + Subject + Verb + Object + Manner + Place + Time
(как в начале предложения, так и в конце)

- b. Слова **always, usually, seldom, never, often, sometimes** стоят перед **основным глаголом**, но после глагола **be**.
She **usually** works on Saturday. She **is usually** free on Saturdays.
- c. Глагол и дополнение не отделяются друг от друга.
Jane **knows English** well.

TEST 1

Прочитайте текст. Выберите один из предложенных вариантов ответа.

1) ... airline stewardesses are lucky to be able visit different countries all over the world.

Still there are always places which are new to them.

Pedra had been working as 2) ... airline stewardess for three years before she decided to take 3) ... holiday.

As 4) ... employee of this airline she could get 5) ... discount on any flight she wanted. So she took her friend's advice and began to make 6) ... plans. She went to 7) ... travel agency not far from her house to arrange her flight. "We don't have 8) ... flights to Turkey this weekend," said the clerk.. "Would you like Paris or London, perhaps? We have more requests 9) ... flights to Paris or London than anywhere else"

Pedra replied, "I spend my whole life flying to Europe, so neither Paris nor London appeals 10) ... me"

- | | | | |
|----------|--------|------|--------|
| 1. 1) an | 2) the | 3) a | 4) – |
| 2. 1) a | 2) an | 3) – | 4) the |

- | | | | |
|------------|---------|----------|-----------|
| 3. 1) the | 2) a | 3) an | 4) – |
| 4. 1) an | 2) a | 3) – | 4) the |
| 5. 1) – | 2) the | 3) an | 4) a |
| 6. 1) a | 2) some | 3) any | 4) the |
| 7. 1) a | 2) the | 3) some | 4) – |
| 8. 1) some | 2) any | 3) a few | 4) either |
| 9. 1) to | 2) on | 3) for | 4) at |
| 10. 1) for | 2) to | 3) at | 4) about |

Прочитайте текст. Выберите один из предложенных вариантов ответа.

Marion needs a holiday. She 11) ... a holiday since 2004. Last year, her doctor 12) ... her to rest. She 13) ... a holiday for quite some time, but she 14) ... so busy at the office that she simply 15) ... the time to get away. Finally, she 16) ... to listen to her doctor and go on holiday.

She 17) ... already ... with me about her plans. I like her idea as she 18) ... a very exotic place where it's so easy to forget about all the problems at work.

She 19) ... to write. I 20) ... her that I 21) ... too. I 22) ... how important it is to get a letter when you are so far from your place.

- | | |
|---------------------|------------------------|
| 11. 1) didn't take | 3) wasn't taking |
| 2) hasn't taken | 4) isn't taking |
| 12. 1) had told | 3) has told |
| 2) told | 4) have told |
| 13. 1) was planning | 3) has been planning |
| 2) is planning | 4) has planned |
| 14. 1) has been | 3) is being |
| 2) was being | 4) have been |
| 15. 1) didn't find | 3) hasn't been finding |
| 2) hasn't found | 4) don't find |
| 16. 1) decides | 3) decide |
| 2) has decided | 4) has been decided |

- | | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| 17. 1) spoke | 3) was speaking |
| 2) has spoken | 4) has been spoken |
| 18. 1) chose | 3) will choose |
| 2) has chosen | 4) was choosing |
| 19. 1) will also promise | 3) has also promised |
| 2) also promised | 4) has also promising |
| 20. 1) told | 3) am telling |
| 2) was telling | 4) tell |
| 21. 1) will write | 3) would write |
| 2) am going to write | 4) will be writing |
| 22. 1) am knowing | 3) have known |
| 2) knew | 4) know |

Прочитайте предложения. Выберите один из предложенных вариантов ответа.

23. Danny is always leaving the milk out of the fridge ... really annoys me.
- | | |
|---------|----------|
| 1) that | 3) which |
| 2) what | 4) why |
24. You can't bring your pet here. It'll trouble.
- | | |
|------------|--------------|
| 1) make, - | 3) make, the |
| 2) do, - | 4) do, a |
25. You have brought only two books. Where are ... ?
- | | |
|--------------|---------------|
| 1) others | 3) other |
| 2) the other | 4) the others |
26. John as well as Peter ... every morning.
- | | |
|----------------|-----------------|
| 1) do jogging | 3) goes jogging |
| 2) was jogging | 4) were jogging |
27. If we ... a more reliable car, we ... to the South rather than fly.
- | | |
|-----------------------------|----------------------|
| 1) had, would have gone | 3) had had, would go |
| 2) had had, would have gone | 4) had, would go |

28. I don't remember your ... name. It seems to me I met her in ... 1990s.

- | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1) sister-in-law's, the | 3) sister's-in-law, the |
| 2) sister-in-law's, – | 4) sister's-in-law, – |

29. I was invited to ... wedding party next Friday.

- | | |
|----------------------|--------------------|
| 1) Tom's and Helen | 3) Tom and Helen |
| 2) Tom's and Helen's | 4) Tom and Helen's |

30. ... offices are being redecorated now.

- 1) Mr. Johnson's and Mrs. Brown's
- 2) Mr. Johnson and Mrs. Brown's
- 3) Mr. Johnson's and Mrs. Brown
- 4) Mr. Johnson and Mrs. Brown

31. The beauty of the place and fresh air made ... fine.

- | | |
|---------------|------------|
| 1) us to feel | 3) us feel |
| 2) us feeling | 4) we feel |

32. The family have ... old baby, called Jane.

- | | |
|---------------------|------------------|
| 1) the sixth months | 3) a six-month |
| 2) a six-months' | 4) a six-month's |

33. ... James was fond of arguing, he had a lot of friends.

- | | |
|----------------|----------------|
| 1) in spite of | 3) although |
| 2) however | 4) even though |

Укажите номер подчеркнутого фрагмента, в котором допущена ошибка.

34. It's ¹ a well-known fact that for many years ² the dogs
³ have lived with ⁴ man.

35. ¹ Weather forecasters predict that ² the weather in June this
³ year will be much more higher than ⁴ it was last year.

36. He stopped ¹to ²buy magazines and papers when he retired since ³he ⁴couldn't afford to do it anymore.

37. The team ¹which scores ²the most goals is the winner, ³while ⁴other team is the loser.

Выберите ответную реплику, подходящую по смыслу к предложенной реплике-стимулу.

38. What does he look like?

- 1) Short and plump.
- 2) Kind and pleasant.

- 3) He looks a bit tired.
- 4) He likes tea.

39. What is she like ?

- 1) Tall and slender.
- 2) Patient and friendly.

- 3) She looks happy!
- 4) She likes spring.

40. "Tom has returned from the USA!" "How does he look like?"

- 1) Tired and upset.
- 2) He hasn't changed at all.

- 3) He looks funny.
- 4) He likes much.

Установите соответствие между репликами-стимулами 1–4 и ответными репликами. Выберите один из предложенных вариантов ответа. Одна реплика является лишней.

41.

- 1) Could you post my letter?
- 2) Shall I read it for you ?
- 3) I am sorry, I've forgotten to phone you
- 4) Perhaps, I could help you.

- A) Yes, please
- B) Certainly!
- C) Don't do it!
- D) That's all right
- E) That would be fine

1) 1 D, 2 B, 3 C, 4 B

3) 1 B, 2 C, 3 E, 4 B

2) 1 A, 2 E, 3 D, 4 C

4) 1 B, 2 A, 3 D, 4 E

Установите соответствие между ответными репликами и репликами-стимулами. Выберите один из предложенных вариантов ответа. Одна реплика является лишней.

42.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| 1) Do, please. | A) The flower beds are ruined by the children. |
| 2) What a shame! | B) Shall I give you a lift on my way home? |
| 3) Nothing of the kind. | C) Shall I turn the TV down? |
| 4) You needn't bother, thanks. | D) Are you doing anything special tonight? |
| | E) English grammar is very logical. |
- 1) 1 B, 2 C, 3 D, 4 A 3) 1 A, 2 B, 3 D, 4 C
2) 1 C, 2 A, 3 E, 4 B 4) 1 D, 2 A, 3 E, 4 D

Прочитайте текст. Подберите заголовок к каждому абзацу в соответствии с его содержанием. Один заголовок является лишним.

43. My brother Andre had been saving for years before he bought a car. To celebrate this happy occasion he invited his friend Peter, who was an experienced driver and keen on fishing, to spend the day on the lake not far from the town. It was winter and the lake was frozen enough to carry both the car and them. They took everything they needed including Spot, the dog.
44. Andre put a small package on the seat. The package contained a stick of dynamite he had managed to get from the company he worked for. He explained to Peter that the stick was very useful for making a good hole in thick ice, instead of wasting time doing it by hand.
45. They set off early in the morning and arrived at the lake shortly after sunrise. Peter was very careful while driving the car onto slippery ice to the centre of the lake, where he stopped the car, and they got their equipment out.

46. Andre was very excited as he fixed the 60-second dynamite fuse with his trembling hands. Then he launched it as far as he could, and the smoking stick landed in the centre of the lake. They smiled happily.
47. But the happy smiles disappeared when they saw the dog running joyfully across the ice.
Spot was a very well-trained dog as far as collecting sticks was concerned. The young men shouted to him to stop running , but in vain!
48. Spot took the stick of dynamite into his mouth and happily headed towards the men. They understood the situation at once and tried to get away from the car. When Spot got back, he saw the two men running away, dropped the stick near the car and began to chase them.
49. A few seconds later, the dynamite went off. The Air Rescue helicopter arrived at the place after getting some calls about a loud explosion on the lake. The crew found a very shocked dog and two men shouting angrily at each other beside a huge hole in the ice. The car was not visible as it had sunk to the bottom of the lake.
- A. The big bang-bang. E. A clever effort — saving idea!
B. Back to shore F. Setting the fuse.
C. Getting ready to leave. G. On to the ice
D. Run and fetch! H. Time to run for it.

Прочитайте текст. Выберите подходящее по смыслу слово из предложенных и употребите его в нужной форме. Помните, что каждое слово может быть использовано только один раз.

discover, science, fly, talent

Leonardo da Vinci was an 50) ... man. He was not only a great painter, but also a sculptor, an architect, a poet, and a 51) ... He painted the “Mona Lisa”, which is one of the most famous paintings in the world. He was studying the science of 52) ... while others still believed the earth to be flat. One of his 53) ... was the helicopter.

Прочитайте текст. Выберите подходящее по смыслу слово из предложенных и употребите его в нужной форме. Помните, что каждое слово может быть использовано только один раз.

refresh, popularity, necessity, select

Coffee houses are 54) ... in many countries. You can be offered a huge 55) ... of exotic coffees some of which you have never heard of.

Most customers sit for hours over one cup of coffee and don't feel obliged to order further 56) On leaving, it is not 57) ... to leave a large tip (чаевые).

Прочитайте текст. Заполните пропуски одним из предложенных текстовых фрагментов

Schools provide American students with much more than academic education. 58) More than 80 percent of all students participate in student activities, such as sports, student newspapers, drama clubs, debate teams, choral groups and bands.

What are the favourite sports of young American people? According to the survey "The mood of American Youth", they prefer football, baseball, basketball, wrestling, tennis, hockey, soccer and golf.

During their leisure time, students spend much time watching TV. 59) ... The average American teenager listens to music on the radio about 3 hours every day. Without a doubt, rock-and-roll music is the favourite of teenagers in the USA.

American young people are mostly hardworking. 60) ... One poll indicates that nine out of ten teenagers polled said they either had a job or would like one. Child labour laws set restrictions on the types of work that youth under 16 years old can do. 61) ...

Many youth are involved in community service organizations. 62) ... others belong to youth groups such as the Girl Scouts or the Boy Scouts. About three million girls aged six to 17 years old belong to the Girl Scouts, for example. They learn

about citizenship, crafts, arts, camping and other outdoor activities.

Thousands of young people volunteer to help take care of the elderly, the handicapped, and hospital patients 63)

Заполните пропуски 58–60 одним из предложенных текстовых фрагментов. Один фрагмент является лишним.

- 1) American schools are changing.
- 2) They also listen to music on radio, tape, CD, or mp3 players.
- 3) Students learn about the world through various school-related activities.
- 4) Many have after-school jobs.

Заполните пропуски 61–63 одним из предложенных текстовых фрагментов. Один фрагмент является лишним.

- 1) Many students help clean up the natural environment.
- 2) Many youths work part-time on weekends or after school at fast-food restaurants, or babysit for neighbours or work in stores.
- 3) Some are active in church and religious –group activity.
- 4) School students began to answer the challenge.

Выберите правильный вариант ответа.

64.

1. a) Bikes can't be parked on neither side of the school yard.
b) Bikes can be parked on neither side of the school yard.
c) Bikes can't be parked on no side of the school yard.
2. a) Mum doesn't know where are Kate's clothes are.
b) Mum doesn't know where Kate's clothes is.
c) Mum doesn't know where Kate's clothes are.

65.

1. a) Ann looks such smartly in her new dress.
b) Ann is looking so smart in her new dress.
c) Ann looks so smart in her new dress.

2. a) Neither Ada nor Susan had a clear idea how to help Helen.
b) Neither Ada nor Susan had no a clear idea how to help Helen.
c) Neither Ada or Susan had a clear idea how to help Helen.

66.

1. a) There isn't any other way to inform her of the meeting.
b) There isn't no other way to inform her of the meeting.
c) There isn't any another way to inform her of the meeting.
2. a) Jane is excited about going on a business trip on her own.
b) Jane is excited to go on a business trip on her own.
c) Jane is exciting about going on a business trip on her own.

67.

1. a) They made me to tell the truth about the accident.
b) They made me tell the truth about the accident.
c) They made me telling the truth about the accident
2. a) The boss sounded angrily when I was speaking with him.
b) The boss sounded angry when I was speaking with him.
c) The boss was sounding angrily when I was speaking with him.

Прочитайте предложения. Найдите в них лишние слова и отметьте их номерами в порядке их предъявления в тексте.

68. Polly was never good at the cooking as a girl. It seemed the most boring thing in the world.
69. Despite of her prejudices, she went on to an evening class with her former schoolmate Helen, who she was looking for practical ways of expressing her creativity.
70. To having her for inspiration really helped Polly. Now she loves cooking for her husband and children.

68.____; 69.____, ____, ____; 70.____.

Выберите правильный вариант ответа.

71.

1. a) There is not a single light in the small deserted cottage.
b) That is not a single light in the small deserted cottage.
c) It is not a single light in the small deserted house.

2.

- a) When they lived in the country, he used to riding his bike every day.
b) When they lived in the country, he was used to ride his bike every day.
c) When they lived in the country, he used to ride his bike every day.

72.

- a) She has to drive her car carefully after the accident, hasn't she?
b) She has to drive her car carefully after the accident, doesn't she?
c) She has to drive her car carefully after the accident, has she?

Выберите реплику-стимул, подходящую по смыслу к предложенной ответной реплике.

73. Take it easy.

- 1) The day is lovely
2) Will you take the kids with you?
3) We haven't won the prize.
4) I don't know her address.

74. I'll give you a lift if you like.

- 1) I'll spend the day at home.
2) I am in a hurry to catch the train
3) I've bought a new book.
4) Don't be late!

Прочитайте текст. Заполните каждый пропуск только одним словом, подходящим по смыслу.

Two days 75) ... John went for a job interview. The manager 76) ... him a lot of questions. He wanted to know where John 77) ... worked 78) ..., what qualifications he 79)He asked 80) ... he knew any 81) ... languages. In addition he 82) ... John a lot of details about 83) ... job.

Прочитайте текст. Заполните пропуски одним из предложенных текстовых фрагментов.

Ten years ago I went to the American continent on my own. I had recently left school, and it was my first time out of Europe. I had visited Spain, Italy, and France but I had been dreaming of visiting the New World. 84) I calculated where I might be when they got around to replying and gave them the name of the appropriate place.

85) ... Today homesick travellers simply wait to access e-mail on a computer.

86) ... The news from home is comforting, but it takes away something from the heart of a big trip.

Recently I travelled round the world for a year, and I found e-mails just everywhere. Of course, I was delighted. 87) ... And I visited them often. I e-mailed my mum from high up on the Tibetan plateau, from Pakistan, India, Vietnam and Mongolia

Because of the pressure of time, backpackers frequently write a newsletter and e-mail it to everyone they know. 88) ... On my first trip to America, however, what I really loved was going to collect letters. I remember sitting down outside a post office and reading a long letter from my best friend, telling me all her news from university. 89) ... Maybe I'm just being nostalgic, but I felt that, in cutting myself off from everything and everyone I knew, I had earned my letters.

Заполните пропуски 84–86 одним из предложенных текстовых фрагментов. Один фрагмент является лишним.

- A. When I arrived there, I'd queue, snatch my letters from an official and take them away.
- B. They will instantly be sent back to the world which I had left, where my relatives were going to lunch, and where my close friends and their dates would talk about them.
- C. Moreover, letters can take a long time to reach the addressee.
- D. As I made my way around, I wrote letters to my relatives and friends.

Заполните пропуски 87–89 одним из предложенных текстовых фрагментов. Один фрагмент является лишним.

- A. It brought me more joy than a host of e-mails ever could.
- B. It was nice to do it and gives you much pleasure.
- C. It 's fun receiving these, even though you know that the message hasn't been written specially for you.
- D. I knew if I was feeling lonely, I could spend half an hour in a cyber café and leave it happy.

Прочитайте предложения. Найдите в них лишние слова и отметьте их номерами в порядке их появления в тексте.

- 90. People are known to be superstitious about different things. No one really knows why some many people do not like the number 13, although there are several of theories.
- 91. Another of common superstition is to touch or knock on something made of wood if when they want good luck to come their way or to prevent anything more bad from happening to them.

90. ____, ____; 91. ____, ____, ____.

Переведите на английский язык фрагмент предложения, данный в скобках.

92. At the Customs they weigh (каждый) of the suitcases separately.
93. I don't think he can (сказать) the difference between these two kinds of paintings.
94. Let's have a party outside, (хорошо?)
95. There was not a single point they disagreed on, (не так ли?)
96. Nothing matters, (не так ли?)
97. Nobody likes her, (правда?)
98. This isn't going to be expensive, (не так ли?)
99. I am here to help you, (не так ли?)
100. I don't think it (имеет) any sense in this situation.

TEST 2

Прочитайте текст. Выберите один из предложенных вариантов ответа.

Alaska is 1) ... largest state in 2) ... USA, even bigger than Texas. It is separated from 3) ... rest of America by Canada. However it's the least populated of all 4) ... states, probably because of its climate.

5) ... major industries in Alaska include oil, gas, seafood and timber. 6) ... addition, Alaska attracts tourists, who come to see the wonderful scenery of the parks.

There has been 7) ... great deal of industrial development in Alaska, and as 8) ... result, people are very concerned about 9) ... damage to 10) ... environment. When 11) ... big tanker spilled oil into the sea, it was 12) ... ecological disaster.

- | | | | |
|-----------|--------|--------|-------|
| 1. 1) – | 2) the | 3) a | 4) an |
| 2. 1) the | 2) a | 3) an | 4) – |
| 3. 1) a | 2) – | 3) the | 4) an |

- | | | | |
|------------|---------|--------|-----------|
| 4. 1) – | 2) the | 3) a | 4) others |
| 5. 1) some | 2) the | 3) a | 4) – |
| 6. 1) for | 2) at | 3) in | 4) with |
| 7. 1) some | 2) the | 3) a | 4) – |
| 8. 1) the | 2) a | 3) – | 4) some |
| 9. 1) some | 2) a | 3) the | 4) – |
| 10. 1) – | 2) an | 3) a | 4) the |
| 11. 1) a | 2) some | 3) the | 4) – |
| 12. 1) the | 2) a | 3) – | 4) an |

Прочитайте текст. Выберите один из предложенных вариантов ответа.

Louis Armstrong, who 13) ... born in 1900 and 14) ... in 1971, was a very famous jazz musician and bandleader. He 15) ... known as “Satchmo”, and this nickname 16) ... with him all his life.

As a child in New Orleans, he learned to play the trumpet (труба) while he 17) ... in a special home for children who 18) ... into trouble with the police. When he 19) ... his stay in the home, he joined various bands and then he 20) ... his own.. Between 1925 and 1928 he 21) ... about sixty records as the leader of two small groups called the Hot Fives’ and the Hot Sevens’.

These records 22) ... him one of the first solo stars in the history of popular music. When he died, he 23) ... records and he 24) ... all over the world for more than forty years, and he 25) ... just as popular as he 26) ... before. He even 27) ... a number one pop record — “What A Wonderful World” in the 1960s.

- | | |
|-----------------|---------------|
| 13. 1) would be | 3) was |
| 2) had been | 4) has been |
| 14. 1) had died | 3) died |
| 2) has died | 4) was died |
| 15. 1) had been | 3) used to be |
| 2) would be | 4) has been |

- | | |
|-----------------------|---------------------|
| 16. 1) was staying | 3) had stayed |
| 2) was stayed | 4) stayed |
| 17. 1) was living | 3) had lived |
| 2) lived | 4) used to live |
| 18. 1) has got | 3) had got |
| 2) have got | 4) got |
| 19. 1) used to finish | 3) has finished |
| 2) had finished | 4) finished |
| 20. 1) formed | 3) used to form |
| 2) had formed | 4) has formed |
| 21. 1) had made | 3) made |
| 2) was making | 4) would make |
| 22. 1) was making | 3) had made |
| 2) were making | 4) made |
| 23. 1) was making | 3) had made |
| 2) made | 4) had been making |
| 24. 1) toured | 3) had been touring |
| 2) had toured | 4) was touring |
| 25. 1) was | 3) had been |
| 2) was being | 4) had been being |
| 26. 1) has been | 3) would be |
| 2) had been | 4) was |
| 27. 1) was having | 3) had |
| 2) would have | 4) has had |

Прочитайте текст. Подберите заголовок каждому абзацу в соответствии с его содержанием.

28. Tea is a very popular drink in many countries. Lots of people enjoy drinking it at any time of the day. We know that tea comes from China where it was first drunk many centuries ago. The story says that some green leaves from a

tea bush fell into a philosopher's pot where water was boiling. He tasted and liked the drink, which was the starting point of its popularity. In the past only the rich could afford to drink tea because of the high cost of importing it from China. People tried to hide tea secretly to prevent it from being stolen.

29. It's a well-known fact that on average, the British drink about 5 cups of tea per capita every day. Some of them complain that nowadays it's becoming very hard to get a decent cup of tea. In cafes they serve only slightly warm and tasteless liquid, which has led many British homes to adopt the more convenient tea bags, instead of brewing loose tea leaves in a pot.
30. There are a lot of ways of making and drinking tea depending on the country and the culture. Each nation will try to prove that their tea is the best one. In some countries tea is used followed by milk, in other places it follows the milk. You can drink tea with lemon, or a spice such as cardamom, or even pepper and salt, or butter are added to tea.
31. There is a bewildering variety of teas available nowadays, both in leaves and bags. All of them differ in taste. For example, teas from India tend to be dark and strong, whereas Chinese teas are more delicate and lighter.
32. Tannin gives tea bitterness and colour, and oils are added for subtle flavours. Tea is good for weight-watchers as a cup of tea without milk and sugar has very few calories. But you should take into consideration that tea has more caffeine than coffee.
33. The tradition of taking afternoon tea, which takes place at 4.30 p.m., began over 150 years ago. Sandwiches and cakes are served with a pot of tea. High tea is a meal in itself, with bread and butter, cold meat, and a generous helping of cakes. The famous cream tea, from the West of England, comes with warm scones, jam and the local thick clotted cream.

Подберите заголовки к абзацам 28–33. Один заголовок является лишним.

- A. Ways of making tea may be different.
- B. Tea can be more than just a drink.
- C. Tea drinking has an interesting origin.
- D. Traditions of tea parties come back to the 18th century.
- E. There are reasons for its taste and appearance.
- F. It is not easy to find tea of high quality.
- G. There is a confusing range of teas to choose from.

Прочитайте текст. Заполните пропуски одним из предложенных текстовых фрагментов.

Whenever people emigrate and find themselves in another country they experience initial difficulties and new feelings . One of them is cultural shock. Many people have a misconception about cultural shock. 34) ... But this isn't really true .Cultural shock is a series of changes in the way you see new culture, the way you see your own culture and the way you feel about yourself.

When people first arrive in a new country, they're usually excited and happy. 35)

They notice that a lot of things are similar to their own culture, and this surprises them and makes them happy.

But then they notice how different the new culture is from their own culture. 36) It seems difficult to do very simple things. They feel angry and depressed. They spend a lot of time alone or with others from their own country .They think that they have all these problems because they are in this new country and feel horrible.

37) ... They make friends with some people in the new country and begin to feel comfortable and relaxed. Their good friends in the new culture help them understand that some customs and traditions are similar to their own country and some are different, but that's OK. 38) ... They are, of course,

a member of their own culture and at the same time they become a member of the new culture.

They feel that they belong to this culture and begin to enjoy their new life.

Заполните пропуски 34–38 одним из предложенных текстовых фрагментов. Один фрагмент является лишним.

- A. They begin to like some new customs.
- B. Everything is interesting.
- C. They begin to understand new customs and traditions and accept them.
- D. They become confused.
- E. They think that it is just a feeling of sadness and homesickness when a person is in a new country.
- F. Some expects believe there are stages of cultural shock.

Прочитайте текст. Выберите подходящее по смыслу слово из предложенных и употребите его в нужной форме. Помните, что каждое слово может быть использовано только один раз.

*centre, entertain, neighbour, ground, suite,
pollute, advantage*

I don't like my 39) The waste from the factories has caused serious 40) ... of the atmosphere and the river. Another 41) ... is the nightlife — there is not any 42) If you want any pleasure you have to drive into 43) ... London, which means finding a 44) ... parking place. Luckily, it is only 5 minutes walk from our house to the nearest 45) ... station.

Выберите реплику-стимул, подходящую по смыслу к предложенной ответной реплике.

46. Has he really?

- 1) He's doing very well at University.
- 2) He's so nice!
- 3) She hasn't much influence on her daughter.
- 4) Tom has recently been given a new role.

47. Don't think about it.

- 1) I don't feel well today.
- 2) I always forget the names of pills.
- 3) I feel annoyed about his words.
- 4) I've forgotten his phone number.

Выберите правильный вариант ответа.

48. a) The beach was ten minute's drive from the centre of the city.

b) The beach was ten minutes' drive from the centre of the city.

c) The beach was ten minutes drive's from the centre of the city.

49. a) My parents don't let me staying out late.

b) My parents don't let me to stay out late.

c) My parents don't let me stay out late.

50. a) When a sportsman runs, each foot leaves the ground before other comes down.

b) When a sportsman runs, every foot leaves the ground before the other comes down.

c) When a sportsman runs, each foot leaves the ground before the other comes down.

Выберите один из предложенных вариантов ответа. Одна реплика является лишней.

51.

1) Sure. No problem.

A) I do apologize for bothering you.

2) Nothing would please me more.

B) Could I use your phone for a while?

3) That's all right.

C) I am really grateful to you.

4) Don't mention it.

D) I can't remember her name

E) We'd like you to spend the weekend with us.

1) 1 E, 3 D, 2 A, 4 D

3) 1 A, 2 B, 3 E, 4 D

2) 1 B, 2 E, 3 A, 4 C

4) 1 C, 2 E, 3 C, 4 A

Прочитайте текст. Выберите один из предложенных вариантов ответа.

Brain Jones is the British half of the team who went 52) ... the world in a balloon without stopping for the first time.

He and his Swiss co-pilot have written an account of the 19-day expedition they 53) ... in March 1999.

Nobody 54) ... them to finish the dangerous voyage.

Fourteen years 55) ... , Brain was a reasonably successful businessman, 56) ... he got tired of his furniture business and 57) ... to buy a balloon.

Before long he was one of the one of the 58) ... balloon pilots and instructors in the country.

The voyage was an astonishing triumph. Six of the 19 days in the air were spent 59) ... at the Pacific Ocean. Brain says he won't 60) ... to do it again because there are so many things he 61) ... to do.

- | | |
|-----------------|--------------|
| 52. 1) round | 3) across |
| 2) through | 4) over |
| 53. 1) followed | 3) completed |
| 2) succeeded | 4) did |
| 54. 1) hoped | 3) intended |
| 2) expected | 4) admitted |
| 55. 1) after | 3) since |
| 2) ago | 4) past |
| 56. 1) since | 3) although |
| 2) but | 4) so |
| 57. 1) thought | 3) decided |
| 2) considered | 4) afforded |
| 58. 1) unique | 3) leading |
| 2) preferable | 4) suitable |
| 59. 1) watching | 3) seeing |
| 2) observing | 4) staring |

60. 1) delay 3) attempt
 2) imagine 4) suggest
61. 1) wants 3) enjoys
 2) fancies 4) appreciates

Прочитайте тексты. Заполните каждый пропуск только одним словом, подходящим по смыслу.

I. Clare was 62) ... in France, in 1985. 63) ... of her parents were musicians and they decided that music would be her 64) ... Her mother 65) ... her to play 66) ... piano when she was six. As a girl she learned all sorts of other 67) ... at school.

It was no wonder that she organized a band 68) ... was very popular from the start. Her mother was very enthusiastic about the concerts they 69) ... to give at school 70)

II. Roller skating first 71) ... in the 18th century in Belgium.
They say there was a man who 72) ... ice skating in winter so much that he 73) ... to make a crude skate with wooden wheels to use during the 74) ... months.

As a sport, roller skating 75) ... to develop in the late 19th century when people began to 76) ... competitions as they did for ice skating.

Укажите номер подчеркнутого фрагмента, в котором допущена ошибка.

77. ¹Ambassadors from several countries ²have been trying
³to find a peaceful ⁴solution to a conflict.
78. Which ¹one applicant ²was appointed ³chairman to conduct
⁴the discussion?

79. ¹The ²authorities ³have ⁴introduced new measures in order that to control the students' attendance.

80. ¹Although he ²was ³bad-tempered, he had ⁴a lots of friends.

81. Thomas decided ¹to ²change ³the ⁴job as he ⁵was ⁶made ⁷work overtime.

82. Kate ¹has ²got ³much ⁴more greeting cards than ⁵anybody ⁶else in ⁷the ⁸class.

Прочитайте текст. Выберите подходящее по смыслу слово из предложенных и употребите его в нужной форме. Помните, что каждое слово может быть использовано только один раз.

choose, advance, know, differ, possible, major

People have a lot of 83) ... reasons for learning foreign languages. For the 84) ... of students, languages are in the curriculum and they have no 85)For others, the 86) ... of a second language offers the 87) ... of 88) ... in their professional life.

Прочитайте предложения. Найдите в них лишние слова и отметьте их номерами в порядке их предъявления в тексте.

89. There are lots of games which they are great fun. But for me golf is better. Golf it is an exciting way of spending your free time.

90. Many people seem to think it is a sport for the rich, but the equipment isn't really many expensive and the clubs can last a lifetime.

91. Golf combines with fresh air , skill, relaxation and walking in beautiful countryside. Although it is traditionally

a man's hobby, some women have become much good at it. In fact, my wife is as good as the best men at the country club.

89. ____; ____; 90. ____; ____; 91. ____, ____, ____.

Переведите на английский язык фрагмент предложения, данный в скобках.

92. (Было) something strange in his voice when he explained everything to us.
93. (На днях) a new supermarket will open (свои) doors for customers.
94. Jane (одолжила) a lot of money so that she could spend her leave in Italy.
95. Four (сотни) teenagers have taken part in the city sports and athletics meeting this year.
96. She spent a lot of time (под дождем) and (чувствовала себя) dizzy.
97. I'd like to have (еще) two days to complete your portrait.
98. You could hardly blame the little boy for breaking the glass, (не так ли?)
99. The statistics said that (меньше) people attend (церковь) nowadays than twenty five years ago.
100. Everybody must (выполнять свой) duty perfectly well.

APPENDIX I

Irregular Verbs

Bare infinitive	Past simple	Past participle	Main meaning
arise	arose	arisen	подняться, возникнуть
become	became	become	стать, становиться
beat	beat	beaten	бить
bend	bent	bent	гнуть, изгибаться
bind	bound	bound	связать
bite	bit	bitten	кусать
bleed	bled	bled	кровоточить
blow	blew	blown	дуть
break	broke	broken	разбивать
breed	bred	bred	выращивать
bring	brought	brought	приносить
build	built	built	строить
burn	burnt	burnt	гореть
buy	bought	bought	покупать, купить
can	could	been able to	мочь
cast	cast	cast	кидать, кинуть
catch	caught	caught	ловить
choose	chose	chosen	выбирать
cling	clung	clung	цепляться
come	came	come	приходить
cost	cost	cost	стоить
creep	crept	crept	ползать
cut	cut	cut	резать
dig	dug	dug	копать
do	did	done	делать

Bare infinitive	Past simple	Past participle	Main meaning
draw	drew	drawn	рисовать, тащить
dream	dreamt	dreamt	видеть сны, мечтать
deal	dealt	dealt	иметь дело, торговать
drink	drank	drunk	пить
drive	drove	driven	вести, гнать машину
 dwell	dwelt	dwelt	обитать
eat	ate	eaten	кушать, есть
fall	fell	fallen	падать
feed	fed	fed	кормить
feel	felt	felt	чувствовать
fight	fought	fought	бороться, сражаться
find	found	found	находить
flee	fled	fled	спасаться, убегать
fling	flung	flung	бросать, кидать
fly	flew	flown	летать
forget	forgot	forgotten	забывать
forbid	forbade	forbidden	запрещать
forgive	forgave	forgiven	прощать
freeze	froze	frozen	замерзать
get	got	got	становиться, получать
give	gave	given	дать, давать
grow	grew	grown	расти
grind	ground	ground	молоть
go	went	gone	идти, уезжать
grow	grew	grown	расти
hang	hung	hung	висеть, вешать
have	had	had	иметь
hear	heard	heard	слышать
hide	hid	hidden	прятать(ся)
hit	hit	hit	ударить, ударять
knit	knit	knit	вязать
kneel	knelt	knelt	становиться на колени
hold	held	held	держать

Bare infinitive	Past simple	Past participle	Main meaning
keep	kept	kept	хранить
know	knew	known	знать
lay	laid	laid	класть
lead	led	led	вести
learn	learnt	learnt	учить
leave	left	left	оставлять
lend	lent	lent	дать взаймы
let	let	let	позволять
lie	lay	lain	лежать
light	lit	lit	зажигать, освещать
lose	lost	lost	терять, проигрывать
make	made	made	делать, заставлять
mean	meant	meant	подразумевать, значить
meet	met	met	встречать
pay	paid	paid	платить
put	put	put	класть, положить
read	read	read	читать
ride	rode	ridden	ездить верхом
ring	rang	rung	звонить
rise	rose	risen	встать, подняться
run	ran	run	бежать
say	said	said	сказать
saw	sawed	sawn	пилить
see	saw	seen	видеть
sell	sold	sold	продавать
seek	sought	sought	искать
send	sent	sent	посылать
set	set	set	устанавливать, помещать
shake	shook	shaken	трясти
shave	shaved	shaven	брить(ся)
shed	shed	shed	проливать слезы

Bare infinitive	Past simple	Past participle	Main meaning
shine	shone	shone	сиять
shoe	shod	shod	обувать
shoot	shot	shot	стрелять
show	showed	shown	показывать
shrink	shrank	shrunk	сокращаться
shut	shut	shut	закрывать
sing	sang	sung	петь
sink	sank	sunk	погружаться
sit	sat	sat	садиться
sleep	slept	slept	спать
slide	slid	slid	скользить
smell	smelt	smelt	пахнуть, нюхать
sow	sowed	sown	сеять
speak	spoke	spoken	говорить
speed	sped	sped	спешить, ускорять
spell	spelt	spelt	прочесть по буквам
spend	spent	spent	тратить
spill	spilt / spilled	spilt / spilled	проливать
spin	span	spun	прясть
spit	spat	spat	плевать
spoil	spoilt	spoilt	портить
spread	spread	spread	распространять(ся)
spring	sprang	sprung	возникнуть
stand	stood	stood	вставать, стоять
steal	stole	stolen	похищать, воровать
sting	stang	stung	жалить
stick	stuck	stuck	приклеивать
strike	struck	struck	бастовать, ударять
strive	strove	striven	стремиться
swear	swore	sworn	клясться
sweep	swept	swept	мести
swell	swelled	swollen	опухнуть

Bare infinitive	Past simple	Past participle	Main meaning
swim	swam	swum	плавать
swing	swung	swung	размахивать
take	took	taken	брать
teach	taught	taught	обучать
tear	tore	torn	рвать
tell	told	told	сказать, рассказать
think	thought	thought	думать
throw	threw	thrown	бросить
tread	trod	trodden	ступать
unbend	unbent	unbent	разогнуть
understand	understood	understood	понимать
upset	upset	upset	опрокинуть
wake	woke	woken	просыпаться, будить
wear	wore	worn	носить одежду, изна- шивать
weep	wept	wept	плакать
withdraw	withdrew	withdrawn	отдергивать, отодвигать
win	won	won	побеждать
wind	wound	wound	крутить, заводить часы
wring	wrung	wrung	сжать, сжимать
write	wrote	written	писать

Запомните глаголы, у которых все три формы одинаковы:

- | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. burst — burst — burst | 8. let — let — let |
| 2. cast — cast — cast | 9. put — put — put |
| 3. cost — cost — cost | 10. read — read — read |
| 4. cut — cut — cut | 11. set — set — set |
| 5. hit — hit — hit | 12. shed — shed — shed |
| 6. hurt — hurt — hurt | 13. shut — shut — shut |
| 7. knit — knit — knit | 14. upset — upset — upset |

Глаголы, образующие вторую и третью формы путем изменения конечной согласной:

- | | |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. bend — bent — bent | 12. lose — lost — lost |
| 2. build — built — built | 13. make — made — made |
| 3. burn — burnt — burnt | 14. mean — meant — meant |
| 4. deal — dealt — dealt | 15. rebuild — rebuilt — rebuilt |
| 5. dream — dreamt — dreamt | 16. sleep — slept — slept |
| 6. dwell — dwelt — dwelt | 17. spill — spilt — spilt |
| 7. have — had — had | 18. smell — smelt — smelt |
| 8. hear — heard — heard | 19. spell — spelt — spelt |
| 9. kneel — knelt — knelt | 20. spend — spent — spent |
| 10. learn — learnt — learnt | 21. unbend — unbent — unbent |
| 11. lend — lent — lent | 22. weep — wept — wept |

Глаголы, у которых вторая и третья формы одинаковые:

- | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. bind — bound, bound | 20. find — found, found |
| 2. bleed — bled, bled | 21. get — got, got |
| 3. buy — bought, bought | 22. hang — hung, hung |
| 4. catch — caught, caught | 23. have — had, had |
| 5. dig — dug, dug | 24. hear — heard, heard |
| 6. feed — fed, fed | 25. hold — held, held |
| 7. feel — felt, felt | 26. keep — kept, kept |
| 8. fight — fought, fought | 27. lay — laid, laid |
| 9. lead — led, led | 28. say — said, said |
| 10. leave — left, left | 29. seek — sought, sought |
| 11. light — lit, lit | 30. sell — sold, sold |
| 12. lose — lost, lost | 31. shine — shone, shone |
| 13. make — made, made | 32. shoot — shot, shot |
| 14. meet — met, met | 33. sit — sat, sat |
| 15. pay — paid, paid | 34. sleep — slept, slept |
| 16. stand — stood, stood | 35. teach — taught, taught |
| 17. stick — stuck, stuck | 36. tell — told, told |
| 18. sweep — swept, swept | 37. think — thought, thought |
| 19. win — won, won | |

APPENDIX II

Вы уже знаете все суффиксы и префиксы всех частей речи. Просмотрите внимательно Words' Families и проверьте себя, все ли из них вам знакомы.

Если вы сомневаетесь, обратитесь к словарю.

Words' Families

1. able, disabled, unable, ability, disability, inability.
2. accept, (un)acceptable, (un)acceptably, acceptance.
3. add, addition, added, additional(ly)
4. act, actor, actress, action, (in)activity, (in)active(ly)
5. anxious, anxiously, anxiety, anxiousness
6. appear, disappear, appearance, disappearance
7. attend, attention, (in)attentive(ly), attendance, attendant
8. associate, association, disassociate, (un)associated
9. assurance, assure, assured, assuredly
10. memory, memorial, to memorize, memorable
11. beauty, beautician, to beautify, beautiful, beautifully
12. belief, to believe, disbelief, (un)believable, (un)believably
13. bear, bearing, bearable, unbearable
14. bore, boring(ly), boredom, bored
15. broad, broaden, breadth
16. comfort, (un)comfortable, discomfort, (un)comfortably
17. communicate, communication, (un)communicative, communicator
18. compete, competitor, competition, competitive(ly)
19. decide, decision, (in)decisive(ly), undecided
20. create, creator, creation, creative(ly), creativity.
21. develop, development, (un)developed, developer, developing

22. direct, direction, director, indirect, (in)directly.
23. economy, economist, economic, economical..
24. employ, employee, (un)employed, (un)employment, (un)employable.
25. enthuse, enthusiasm, enthusiast, (un)enthusiastic(ally).
26. excite, excitement, (un)exciting, excited(ly).
27. fortune, misfortune, (un)fortunate (ly)
28. grow, growth, grown-up, growing, grower (садовод), home-grown, grown.
29. host, hospitality, (in)hospitable, (in)hospitably
30. honest, dishonest, honesty, dishonesty, honestly, dishonestly
31. important, importance, importantly
32. intense, intensify, intensely, intensity
33. like, dislike, unlike, alike, likeness, (un)likable, liking.
34. neighbour, neighbourly, neighbourhood
35. operate, operator, operation, operating, cooperate, cooperation, (un)cooperative
36. offence, offender, to offend, (in)offensive, (in)offensively.
37. possible, impossible, (im)possibility, (im)possibly.
38. prison, prisoner, imprison(ed), imprisonment
39. pollutant, pollution, pollute, (un)polluted
40. real, unreal, really, reality, realize, realistic, realization
41. responsible, irresponsible, (ir)responsibility, (ir)responsibly.
42. safe, unsafe, (un)safely, save, safety, saviour, saver.
43. strong, strength, strengthen, strongly
44. think, (un)thinkable, thought, thoughtful, thoughtless.
45. understand, (mis)understanding, (mis)understood, understandable, understandably.
46. value, (in)valuable, (in)valuably, valueless, valuation.
47. vary, (in)variable, (in)variably, varying, varied, various(ly), variety, variation.
48. willing, unwilling, (un)willingness, (un)willingly.
49. work, working, (un)workable, worker, works,
50. write, writer, writing wrote, (un)written.

Meet a few “false” friends

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Artist — художник | Артист — an actor |
| 2. Accurate — точный | Аккуратный — neat |
| 3. Mark — знак, торговое
клеймо | Марка — a stamp |
| 4. Family — семья | Фамилия — a surname |
| 5. Decoration — ордена,
украшения | Декорация — settings |
| 6. Novel — роман | Новелла — a short story |
| 7. Intelligent — умный | Интеллигентный — cultu-
red, educated |
| 8. Prospect — вид, перспек-
тива | Проспект — an avenue |
| 9. Physique — телосложение | Физика — physics |
| 10. Dutch — голландский | Датский — Danish |
| 11. Complexion — цвет лица | Комплекция — physique |
| 12. Compositor — наборщик
текста | Композитор — a composer |
| 13. Cabinet — шкаф, каби-
нет министров | Кабинет — an office, a study |
| 14. Auditorium — зал для
лекций | Аудитория — audience |
| 15. Conservatory — оранже-
рея | Консерватория — conserva-
toire |

KEYS

Lesson 1

Exercise 1

1. is spending 2. is playing 3. do you come; I come 4. goes; is driving
5. wear 6. are you wearing 7. is leaving; is he coming 8. do you have
9. rises; sets 10. is rising 11. separates

Exercise 2

1. tastes 2. like 3. is tasting 4. looks 5. are having 6. are you smelling;
smell 7. does weigh; is weighing 8. can see 9. think 10. am thinking
11. doesn't fit 12. are fitting 13. appears / appeared 14. is appearing
15. am seeing

Exercise 3

1. is going, has never visited, is packing, has put, hasn't packed,
hasn't called, is seeing, leaves;
2. has been practising, is, hasn't taken, feels /is feeling, takes;
3. am writing, (have) won, am going, have been waiting, have read,
(have) bought, am getting, am packing, have booked, am
going / go

Exercise 4

1. up to 2. off 3. over 4. about to 5. on 6. over 7. out 8. up to 9. for,
against

Exercise 5

sadness, championship, neighborhood, operation, excitement,
occupation, qualification, pollution, invention, professor, revision,
production, pianist, physicist, journalist, violinist, importance,
admission (вход, признание) и admittance (вход, доступ),
achievement, photographer, sickness, suggestion, stupidity,
equality, ability

Exercise 6

1. from 2. she, to 3. of 4. been, be, will

Lesson 2

Exercise 1

1. were waiting, were sitting, reading, or wandering 2. passed, received 3. were exploring, broke 4. entered, were not dancing, were happily talking 5. arrived, were listening 6. was working 7. was driving, jumped, sat

Exercise 2

1. had already seen 2. saw, had planted 3. had been climbing 4. had been looking, found 5. rang, had translated 6. had been waiting 7. didn't watch, had finished 8. had picked (if all the roses disappeared) or had been picking (a few were left). 9. had been looking 10. had not redecorated

Exercise 3

1. up 2. to 3. into 4. down 5. out, up 6. up, off 7. through

Exercise 4

1. envious 2. favourable 3. healthy 4. successful 5. tropical, colourful 6. careful, dangerous 7. dramatic 8. expensive 9. mysterious 10. fascinating

Exercise 5

1) with 2) than 3) course 4) called 5) what 6) neither 7) both

Exercise 6

1) left 2) didn't have 3) was 4) had been dreaming 5) made/ used to make 6) was working 7) decided 8) completed 9) got 10) had been doing /had done 11) decided 12) was thinking 13) applied 14) had seen

Exercise 7

1) memorable 2) marvelous 3) useful 4) historic 5) additional 6) personal 7) peaceful 8) energetic

Exercise 8

1) of 2) to 3) about 4) first 5) ago 6) to 7) at 8) then 9) with 10) been

Exercise 9

1. have 2. be 3. is 4. still 5. to

Lesson 3

Exercise 1

1. will be travelling 2. will have 3. will have completed 4. retires, will have been teaching 5. graduates, will get 6. is flying, takes off 7. take, will have 8. is going to study 9. will be holding, starts, takes 10. are not satisfied, will give

Exercise 2

1. up 2. on 3. up 4. round 5. forward 6. out

Exercise 3

1) people 2) accommodation 3) hotel 4) pools 5) thing 6) world 7) wonderful / marvelous / picturesque / stunning

Exercise 4

1) the 2) whose 3) had 4) be 5) the 6) first 7) in 8) any 9) full 10) had

Exercise 5

1. will 2. had 3. not 4. been 5. will 6. of 7. to 8. the

Exercise 6

1. disadvantage 2. invalid 3. dissatisfaction 4. illegal 5. irresponsibility 6. dishonest, insensitive 7. disagreement 8. unofficial

Lesson 4

Exercise 1

1. are sold 2. was completed 3. will only be questioned 4. has been repaired, be used 5. has been being built, will be opened 6. is spoken 7. was found 8. had been deceived 9. have been arrested, have been recovered 10. be used 11. will have been completed 12. was being auditioned / had been auditioned 13. is being much spoken about

Exercise 2

1) illegal 2) age 3) driving 4) birthday 5) impossible 6) experienced 7) ready 8) test 9) attention 10) licence

Exercise 3

1. off / out 2. for 3. away 4. off 5. for 6. back 7. out for 8. on 9. out 10. on

Exercise 4

A Chinese restaurant was opened by Peter Johnson in the Centre of Leeds. It had been prepared for a long time. After the necessary sum of money had been raised, all the preparations were completed.

An experienced chef from China was invited. The waiters have been trained by the hotelier. Uniforms with the emblem of the hotel will be worn by the waiters. Complete control over the menu will be given to the chef.

Exercise 5

1. disagree 2. disapprove 3. transatlantic 4. misbehave 5. disbelieve
6. overcrowded 7. overdo / underdo (overdone / underdone) 8. prehistoric 9. misinterpret 10. overhear 11. illogical 12. misinform
13. immoral 14. international 15. impolite 16. oversleep 17. misunderstand 18. independent

Exercise 6

1. of 2. being 3. has 4. was 5. its 6. when 7. to 8. not

Exercise 7

1) 2; 2) 3; 3) 4; 4) 1; 5) 2; 6) 2; 7) 2; 8) 3; 9) 4; 10) 2

Lesson 5

Exercise 1

1) 4; 2) 2; 3) 3; 4) 4 (инверсия); 5) 2; 6) 4; 7) 2; 8) 4; 9) 3

Exercise 2

1. John said that he couldn't meet me at the airport.
2. Carry said that she is going to bed early tonight. (up-to-date reporting — сегодняшней день не кончился)
3. Mother asked (ordered, told) Sam to wash his hands and face.
4. My sister asked me not to tell anybody about it.
5. He said that Australia is a very big island. (a well-known fact)
6. The boss wondered how I had managed to do it.
7. He said that they visited London in 2004. (the time is given)
8. Mother advised Dad to consult the doctor.
9. She said that she had seen /saw me when I was leaving the airport.

10. Peter admitted not liking to get up early. (He said that he doesn't like getting up early (up-to-date reporting — время не истекло))
11. He announced that he had finished the essay by Friday.
12. John said that if he won the lottery, he would go on a round-the-world trip.
13. Harry said that if he were me, he wouldn't buy that old car.
14. Frank said that if he had known about my arrival, he would have met me.
15. She announced that her husband wants to discuss the problem with me.
16. She complained that she is always tired.

Exercise 3

- 1) 2; 2) 3; 3) 3; 4) 1; 5) 3

Exercise 4

1. I wonder if /whether you enjoy living in your country.
2. I'd like to know how many films you've starred in.
3. **Could** you tell me which your favourite role is?
4. Let me ask you who your favourite producer is.
5. **Can** you tell me what kind of roles you prefer?
6. I'd like to know if you often meet other famous actors.
7. I wonder which of them you like best.
8. I'd like to find out if/whether you travel much.
9. I'd like to know if /whether you have ever been to the USA.
10. **Could** you tell me if you are satisfied with your life?
11. I'd like to know what you would like to change.
12. I'd like to know what your plans are for the future.

Конечно, первая часть вопроса может иметь варианты. Следите за прямым порядком слов и знаком вопроса в конце, если начало — can, could, do, does и другие вспомогательные глаголы.

Exercise 5

1. would 2. being 3. about 4. for 5. of 6. it

Exercise 6

1. down on 2. across 3. in 4. off 5. out for 6. up with 7. off 8. on 9. on

Exercise 7

- 1) much 2) often / always 3) are 4) think / believe 5) painted 6) colour 7) cultures / countries 8) believe / consider

Exercise 8

A) 3 B) 2

Lesson 6

Exercise 1

1. to answer 2. to have visited 3. to have left 4. tell, invite (or have told, have invited). 5. to have visited 6. have 7. to cheat 8. to read 9. to have been writing 10. to look 11. to rewrite 12. to decide

Exercise 2

1) 2; 2) 1; 3) 2; 4) 3; 5) 2; 6) 2; 7) 3; 8) 4; 9) 3; 10) 2

Exercise 3

1) to buy 2) to 3) for 4) to 5) that 6) so 7) to 8) for

Exercise 4

1. to 2. been 3. been 4. if 5. will 6. to

Exercise 5

1) should 2) say 3) believe / think 4) essential / necessary 5) other 6) based 7) adults /grown-ups 8) words 9) should 10) example 11) be 12) when / while

Exercise 6

1. without 2. away with 3. in 4. down 5. without 6. up 7. without 8. away with 9. with. 10. out 11. up

Exercise 7

A) 4 B) 2

Lesson 7

Exercise 1

1. show 2. going 3. to dance 4. to have helped / to help 5. to be working 6. not to have told / not to tell 7. listening 8. to find out 9. phoning, to find 10. have seen 11. taking 12. spending 13. to concentrate, solving 14. is changing, set 15. meeting

Exercise 2

1) little 2) that 3) phone 4) needed 5) open 6) owners 7) silently / carefully 8) carry 9) things 10) arrested 11) questioning 12) robber 13) in case 14) might change

Exercise 3

1. the 2. not 3. to 4. himself 5. to 6. for

Exercise 4

1. off 2. in with 3. into 4. for 5. out of 6. off

Exercise 5

1. borrowed a lot of 2. in the rain 3. haven't you? 4. match 5. another 6. by mistake.

Exercise 6

A) 2 B) 2

Lesson 8

Exercise 1

1) 1; 2) 2; 3) 1; 4) 2; 5) 3; 6) 4; 7) 3; 8) 3; 9) 1; 10) 2; 11) 2; 12) 1; 13) 2; 14) 1; 15) 3 16) 2; 17) 2; 18) 3; 19) 3; 20) 2; 21) 2

Exercise 2

1) boring 2) amusing 3) impressed 4) entertaining 5) amused 6) fascinating 7) astonished 8) terrifying 9) frightened 10) feed 11) disappointed 12) tiring 13) excited

Exercise 3

1. like 2. so 3. very 4. the 5. not 6. most

Exercise 4

1) in 2) to 3) free 4) in 5) against 6) when 7) at 8) age 9) there 10) those 11) to

Exercise 5

1. down 2. along with 3. down 4. off 5. through 6. out, down 7. through

Exercise 6

A) 2 B) 4

Lesson 9

Exercise 1

1) popularity 2) currently 3) entertainment 4) famous
5) participation 6) excitement

Exercise 2

1. through 2. off 3. about 4. over 5. out 6. off, in 7. through

Exercise 3

1. will 2. it 3. ever 4. being 5. than 6. to (после rather than инфинитив употребляется без to)

Exercise 4

1) was 2) ago 3) when 4) to 5) didn't 6) started / began 7) was

Exercise 5

1. the, more; 2. of; 3. of, each, the; 4. of, the

Exercise 6

A) 2 B) 2

Lesson 10

Exercise 1

1. a, a, some, some. 2. a, the, An, a, an, his; 3. a, The, a, an; 4. a, the
5. a 6. a 7. a, the 8. a 9. a, — 10. a

Exercise 2

1. traveller's 2. valid 3. loss 4. assistance 5. valuable.

Exercise 3

1. out, up 2. back 3. round 4. off 5. on 6. in 7. up 8. aside

Exercise 4

1. if 2. you (Do help — вежливая форма приглашения. 3. do 4. he
5. it 6. to

Exercise 5

1) is 2) up 3) were 4) decided / concluded 5) who 6) truth / fact 7) been

Exercise 6

A) 2 B) 2

Lesson 11

Exercise 1

1. — 2. have breakfast 3. play tennis, go by bike 4. — 5. have lunch, get home 6. watch TV 7. — 8. from time to time 9. at weekends, on Saturday 10. in computing 11. for work

Exercise 2

1) criminals 2) robber 3) comfortable 4) unbelievable 5) humourous) 6) security 7) equipment

Exercise 3

1. away, up 2. off 3. back 4. up with 5. on 6. after 7. on

Exercise 4

1. being 2. to 3. the 4. there 5. much 6. as

Exercise 5

1) ago 2) had 3) weigh 4) was 5) were 6) had 7) rises 8) had 9) knew / understood

Exercise 6

A) 4 (Ловушка! What's the matter? Что случилось?); B) 4

Lesson 12

Exercise 1

1) 3; 2) 1; 3) 4; 4) 2; 5) 1; 6) 3; 7) 2; 8) 2; 9) 3; 10) 2; 11) 2; 12) 1 (knowledge — неисчисляемое существительное, но здесь перед ним стоит прилагательное, дающее качественную оценку)

Exercise 2

1) 3; 2) 2; 3) 1; 4) 1; 5) 3; 6) 1; 7) 3; 8) 4; 9) 3; 10) 4; 11) 2; 12) 3; 13) 1; 14) 3; 15) 1; 16) 2; 17) 3; 18) 3; 19) 3; 20) 3

Exercise 3

1) neighbourhood 2) shortage 3) luckily 4) building 5) length 6) cooker

Exercise 4

1. off 2. up, with 3. through, on 4. forward 5. off, up, on 6. down 7. up 8. down

Exercise 5

1. it 2. to 3. to 4. car 5. an 6. for

Exercise 6

A) 3 B) 2

Exercise 7

1. were there? 2. either 3. little 4. is not worth 5. another 6. feel
7. can you?

Lesson 13

Exercise 1

1. are 2. is 3. is 4. does 5. was 6. is 7. is 8. has 9. have 10. has
11. works, does 12. have 13. has 14. are 15. is 16. has 17. have, is
18. were 19. is 20. are

Exercise 2

1) development 2) foreigners 3) famous 4) attractions 5) political
6) incorrect

Exercise 3

1. out of 2. out 3. up for 4. for 5. up 6. up 7. over 8. away with 9. into
/across 10. for

Exercise 4

1. the 2. so 3. the 4. the 5. has 6. that

Exercise 5

1) want 2) should 3) earn 4) have 5) must 6) have 7) can 8) to (обратите внимание на **to** — **have to** *должны, вынуждены*)

Exercise 6

A) 4 B) 1

Lesson 14

Exercise 1

1) 2; 2) 3; 3) 2; 4) 1; 5) 1; 6) 2; 7) 4; 8) 3; 9) 2; 10) 4; 11) 3; 12) 4; 13) 2;
14) 4; 15) 2; 16) 2; 17) 3; 18) 1; 19) 3; 20) 3; 21) 1; 22) 3; 23) 2; 24) 2;
25) 2

Exercise 2

1) surprising 2) satisfied 3) boredom 4) tiring

Exercise 3

1. to 2. down 3. out 4. on, off 5. down 6. into 7. out 8. away 9. out
10. in, to

Exercise 4

1. they 2. the 3. an, who, the; 4. and

Exercise 5

1) completing / finishing 2) University 3) to 4) have 5) eating
6) studying

Exercise 6

A) 2 B) 3

Lesson 15

Exercise 1

1. had been, would have seen 2. worked, could finish 3. had worked,
would have finished 4. were not young, could get 5. were not young,
would have got 6. didn't have, could enter

Exercise 2

1) lucky 2) Advisers 3) preferences 4) recommendations 5) helpful
6) decision

Exercise 3

1. after 2. out 3. aback 4. up 5. off 6. over 7. off 8. down 9. back

Exercise 4

1. they, the 2. of, be 3. up, a 4. the, to, after 5. the, their (сочетание
to be at hand)

Exercise 5

1) show 2) example 3) painted 4) has 5) to 6) don't 7) pay

Exercise 6

A) 2 B) 4

Lesson 16

Exercise 1

1) 3; 2) 1; 3) 3; 4) 4; 5) 2; 6) 2; 7) 2; 8) 4; 9) 3; 10) 4; 11) 3; 12) 2

Exercise 2

1. up, to/ against 2. by 3. in, for 4. up 5. for 6. out

Exercise 3

1. as, it 2. what, to 3. at, on, up 4. much

Exercise 4

1) beginning 2) between 3) other 4) since 5) visited 6) opening
7) people / those 8) Russian

Exercise 5

1) building 2) picturesque 3) tourists 4) historical 5) paintings
6) interesting

Exercise 6

4

Lesson 17

Exercise 1

1) 2; 2) 2; 3) 2; 4) 1; 5) 4; 6) 1; 7) 2; 8) 4; 9) 4; 10) 4; 11) 2 / 4; 12) 2;
13) 4; 14) 4; 15) 3; 16) 1; 17) 4; 18) 4; 19) 1; 20) 2; 21) 4; 22) 2; 23) 3;
24) 3; 25) 3; 26) 2

Exercise 2

1. back 2. through 3. down 4. in 5. away 6. out 7. off, as

Exercise 3

1) used 2) get / have 3) stopped 4) too 5) so 6) would 7) than 8) popular
9) them

Exercise 4

1) well-known 2) much 3) on 4) of 5) at 6) at 7) in 8) fewer

Exercise 5

1. has 2. of 3. the 4. up, a

Exercise 6

A) 2 B) 3

Lesson 18

Exercise 1

1. by 2. through, on, in, on 3. above/over 4. to, of, above / over 5. to, under, by 6. on, below 7. between, for 8. in, among, in/at 9. besides/apart from (better) 10. for, for, in 11. at, of, in 12. before, at, in 13. at, on, at 14. at, until 15. by 16. in spite of/despite 17. except (for)/apart from 18. at, in

Exercise 2

1) 4; 2) 2; 3) 2; 4) 2; 5) 2; 6) 3; 7) 1; 8) 1; 9) 3; 10) 2

Exercise 3

1. the 2. more 3. than 4. to 5. as 6. by

Exercise 4

1) under 2) could 3) which 4) in 5) laboratory 6) carefully 7) could/would

Exercise 5

1. less 2. there is 3. at the end 4. makes 5. fewer 6. suggested 7. the other

Exercise 6

1. out 2. into 3. round 4. across 5. out 6. up to 7. down with 8. off

Exercise 7

1) 1; 2) 2; 3) 3; 4) 3; 5) 2

Exercise 8

A) 3 / 4 B) 3

Lesson 19

Exercise 1

1. do we 2. haven't they 3. isn't there 4. isn't it 5. aren't they 6. is he 7. shall we 8. is there 9. will you 10. aren't I 11. aren't I 12. am I 13. doesn't he 14. does it 15. will it 16. do they 17. is he 18. is it 19. isn't it 20. are they 21. has it 22. is it 23. do they 24. do they

Exercise 2

1) so 2) too 3) neither 4) so did 5) either 6) nor 7) so

Exercise 3

1. the 2. the 3. the 4. the 5. the (после kind of нет артикля) 6. an (неисчисляемое) 7. the

Exercise 4

1) as 2) was 3) everyone 4) own 5) soon 6) wrong 7) there 8) both 9) mine

Exercise 5

1) annoying 2) disobedience 3) talkative 4) irritated 5) impolite 6) unfriendly 7) violence

Exercise 6

1. after 2. through 3. for 4. out 5. into 6. forward to 7. up 8. down on 9. up to

Exercise 7

1) 2; 2) 2; 3) 2; 4) 1

Exercise 8

A) 2 B) 2

Lesson 20

Exercise 1

1. on 2. so 3. whether 4. it 5. that 6. that

Exercise 2

1) licence 2) pilot 3) few 4) happy 5) flying 6) world 7) without 8) traveling 9) learning 10) of 11) drive

Exercise 3

1) successful 2) assistant 3) employees 4) occupation /profession 5) official 6) retirement

Exercise 4

1. in 2. up 3. away 4. down 5. off 6. up 7. up

Exercise 5

1) 4; 2) 2; 3) 1; 4) 2

Exercise 6

A) 4 B) 4

Lesson 21

Exercise 1

1) 3; 2) 2; 3) 2; 4) 2; 5) 3; 6) 3; 7) 1; 8) 4; 9) 4; 10) 2

Exercise 2

1) to 2) to 3) example 4) full 5) which 6) in 7) have

Exercise 3

1) carefully 2) accommodation 3) immigration 4) foreign 5) communication 6) misunderstood

Exercise 4

1. over 2. off 3. up 4. into 5. in for 6. down with 7. on 8. round 9. back 10. up

Exercise 5

1. did 2. it 3. I 4. enjoy 5. when 6. you

Exercise 6

1) 3; 2) 3; 3) 3; 4) 2

Exercise 7

A) 4 B) 2

Lesson 22

Exercise 1

1) 2; 2) 1; 3) 4 (see the rule point 2); 4) 3; 5) 1; 6) 1; 7) 2; 8) 3; 9) 3; 10) 1; 11) 4; 12) 2; 13) 4; 14) 2; 15) 4

Exercise 2

1. down 2. out 3. out 4. on 5. off 6. up

Exercise 3

1) 3; 2) 4; 3) 4; 4) 4; 5) 3; 6) 2; 7) 1; 8) 3; 9) 2; 10) 3

Exercise 4

1. the, it 2. about, you, it 3. will, to, have 4. to, of

Exercise 5

1) is 2) Every 3) have 4) who / that 5) started 6) ride

Exercise 6

1) 4; 2) 1; 3) 2; 4) 1

Exercise 7

3

Lesson 23

Exercise 1

1. tired, tiring 2. convincing, convinced 3. amusing, amused
4. bored, boring 5. interested, interesting 6. amazing, amazed
7. disgusting, disgusted 8. shocking, shocked 9. terrified, terrifying
10. confusing, confused

Exercise 2

1. a, it, by 2. about, been, over 3. to, being 4. as, has, of

Exercise 3

1

Exercise 4

1. boring 2. worst 3. modern 4. ugly / unpleasant 5. too 6. best
7. sad

Exercise 5

1) c; 2) a; 3) a/b; 4) a; 5) c; 6) a; 7) a; 8) b; 9) b

Exercise 6

1) 4; 2) 3; 3) 2; 4) 3

Lesson 24

Exercise 1

1. wrongly 2. shortly, nearly 3. easily, direct 4. surely, hard
5. widely, free 6. deeply, lately 7. pretty, last 8. fully, wrongly
9. high, highly 10. short

Exercise 2

1) а (помните: high, late, broad, early, real с временами года и временем дня) 2) the 3) will 4) be

Exercise 3

1) 4; 2) 1; 3) 4 (trouble — uncountable); 4) 3

Exercise 4

1) many 2) help 3) often / sometimes 4) may 5) Some / many

Exercise 5

1) with 2) much 3) early 4) till 5) are 6) is 7) been

Exercise 6

2

Lesson 25

Exercise 1

1. himself 2. themselves 3. myself 4. itself 5. themselves 6. by himself 7. themselves 8. himself 9. ourselves 10. herself

Exercise 2

1. every 2. each 3. every 4. every 5. each 6. every 7. every 8. each 9. every 10. each

Exercise 3

1. been 2. it then 3. they, by 4. been, did

Exercise 4

1) well 2) over 3) place 4) badly 5) national 6) hopefully

Exercise 5

1) 3; 2) 3; 3) 3; 4) 3

Exercise 6

3

Exercise 7

1. is 2. were 3. is 4. has 5. makes 6. has 7. have 8. was 9. have, is (have относится к students, а is к number. 10. has 11. has

Lesson 26

Exercise 1

1) 3; 2) 3; 3) 2; 4) 2; 5) 3; 6) 3; 7) 4; 8) 3; 9) 1; 10) 1; 11) 4 (помните в просьбах и предложениях some?); 12) 2; 13) 4; 14) 2; 15) 4; 16) 1;

17) 2; 18) 1; 19) 1; 20) 1; 21) 1; 22) 3; 23) 2; 24) 4; 25) 1; 26) 2; 27) 3; 28) 4; 29) 3; 30) 2

Exercise 2

1. a 2. the, of, of 3. of, a of

Exercise 3

3

Exercise 4

1

Exercise 5

I. 1. E, 2. C, 3. B, 4. D; II. 2

Exercise 6

1) too 2) attention 3) whose 4) all 5) never

Exercise 7

1) 2; 2) 2; 3) 2

Lesson 27

Exercise 1

1) 4; 2) 1; 3) 2; 4) 3; 5) 3; 6) 2; 7) 3; 8) 2; 9) 2; 10) 3; 11) 2 (now that *теперь, когда*); 12) 2; 13) 2; 14) 3; 15) 3

Exercise 2

1. had, with, to 2. about, and 3. for, up, them

Exercise 3

1) discussion 2) interested 3) politicians 4) journalists 5) famous 6) unconvincing

Exercise 4

1) in 2) Although 3) violins 4) more 5) as / since / because 6) ago 7) since

Exercise 5

1) 4; 2) 4; 3) 4

Exercise 6

A) 4 B) 2

Lesson 28

Exercise 1

1) so 2) that 3) enough 4) to 5) therefore 6) too 7) in order to

Exercise 2

1) 3; 2) 1; 3) 1; 4) 3; 5) 1; 6) 3; 7) 4; 8) 2; 9) 2; 10) 3; 11) 2; 12) 3; 13) 4; 14) 2; 15) 1

Exercise 3

1. as 2. enough, to, be 3. they, an, of 4. the, being

Exercise 4

1) during 2) famous / outstanding / distinguished 3) performed 4) later 5) made, gave 6) between 7) part 8) history

Exercise 5

1

Exercise 6

1) entertainment 2) popularity 3) behaviour 4) strangers 5) competitions 6) reaction.

Exercise 7

1) 3; 2) 2; 3) 3; 4) 3

Lesson 29

Exercise 1

1. beside 2. besides 3. all ready 4. already 5. until 6. by 7. ago 8. before 9. effect 10. affects 11. after 12. afterwards

Exercise 2

1. its 2. it's 3. good 4. quiet 5. well 6. on time 7. in time 8. enough 9. quite 10. bring 11. take 12. hard 13. hardly

Exercise 3

1. at the end 2. in the end 3. raised 4. rose 5. hear 6. listen 7. at the beginning 8. in the beginning 9. find 10. was founded 11. except (apart from) 12. since.

Exercise 4

1. used to 2. historical 3. used 4. selected 5. interested 6. economical
7. Even though 8. historic 9. even so 10. elected 11. economic

Exercise 5

1. been, to 2. by, it 3. to, did, he

Exercise 6

3

Exercise 7

1) 3; 2) 1; 3) 3

Lesson 30

Exercise 1

1. making 2. do 3. was doing 4. were made 5. do 6. make, made
7. make 8. do 9. making, doing 10. has made 11. make 12. are making
13. do 14. make 15. making

Exercise 2

1. being, that 2. it, of, the, the 3. been, at 4. will, to (why not do it? — bare infinitive)

Exercise 3

1. to lend 2. to lay / put 3. rose, lay 4. raised, laid 5. borrow 6. offered 7. suggested 8. to lay, listen to 9. made 10. got (get to заставить). 11. not to make 12. much, made 13. did they 14. does she 15. looks 16. takes 17. none of his friends 18. where else, what else, besides 19. there is 20. doesn't he 21. spend 22. in the rain, lying in the sun 23. to me; the other 24. neither 25. used to / would, is used to / is accustomed to on foot 26. anywhere 27. a little / a bit / a little bit, still 28. such, so 29. many fewer 30. much less, it

Exercise 4

1) statistics 2) about / approximately 3) used 4) disadvantages 5) lot 6) hand

Exercise 5

1) editor 2) readers 3) politician 4) journalist 5) assistant 6) instructor 7) participant

Test 1

1) 4; 2) 2; 3) 2; 4) 1; 5) 4; 6) 2; 7) 2; 8) 2; 9) 3; 10) 2;+ 11) 2; 12) 2; 13) 3; 14) 1; 15) 2; 16) 2; 17) 2; 18) 2; 19) 3; 20) 1; 21) 3; 22) 4; 23) 3; 24) 1; 25) 4; 26) 3; 27) 4; 28) 1; 29) 4; 30) 1; 31) 3; 32) 1; 33) 3; 34) 2; 35) 3; 36) 1; 37) 4; 38) 1; 39) 2; 40) 3; 41) 4; 42) 2; 43) C; 44) E; 45) G; 46) F; 47) D; 48) B; 49) A; 50) talented; 51) scientist; 52) flight; 53) discoveries; 54) popular; 55) selection; 56) refreshments; 57) necessary; 58) 3; 59) 2; 60) 4; 61) 2; 62) 3; 63) 1; 64) 1) b 2) c; 65) 1) c 2) a; 66) 1) a 2) a; 67) 1) b 2) b; 68) the; 69) of, on, she; 70) to; 71) 1. a; 2. c; 72) b; 73) 3; 74) 2; 75) ago; 76) asked; 77) had; 78) before; 79) had; 80) if; 81) foreign; 82) told; 83) the; 84) D; 85) A; 86) C; 87) A; 88) some; 89) of; 90) many, of; 91) of, if more; 92) each 93) tell; 94) shall we; 95) was there; 96) does it; 97) do they; 98) is it; 99) aren't I; 100) makes

Test 2

1) 2; 2) 1; 3) 3; 4) 2; 5) 2; 6) 3; 7) 3; 8) 2; 9) 4; 10) 4; 11) 1; 12) 4; 13) 3; 14) 3; 15) 3; 16) 4; 17) 1; 18) 3; 19) 4; 20) 1; 21) 3; 22) 4; 23) 3; 24) 3; 25) 1; 26) 2; 27) 3; 28) C; 29) F; 30) A; 31) G; 32) E; 33) B; 34) E; 35) B; 36) D; 37) A; 38) C; 39) neighbourhood; 40) pollution; 41) disadvantage; 42) entertainment; 43) central; 44) suitable; 45) underground; 46) 4; 47) 3; 48) b; 49) c; 50) c; 51) 2; 52) 1; 53) 3; 54) 2; 55) 2; 56) 2; 57) 3; 58) 3; 59) 4; 60) 3; 61) 1; 62) born; 63) both; 64) profession or future occupation; 65) taught; 66) the; 67) instruments; 68) which; 69) used; 70) parties or discos; 71) appeared; 72) enjoyed or liked; 73) tried/ decided; 74) summer; 75) started / began; 76) hold / organize; 77) 4; 78) 1; 79) 3; 80) 4; 81) 4; 82) 2; 83) different; 84) majority; 85) choice; 86) knowledge; 87) possibility; 88) advancing; 89) they, it; 90) many, the; 91) with, much, the; 92) there was; 93) one of these days, its; 94) borrowed; 95) hundred; 96) in the rain, felt; 97) another; 98) could you; 99) fewer, church; 100) do their

REFERENCES

1. English Grammar in Use by R.Murphy. Cambridge University Press. — 1998.
2. Grammarway 3 by Jenny Dooley. Express Publishing. — 2004.
3. Grammarway 4 by Jenny Dooley. Express Publishing. — 2004.
4. Grammar Express by M.Funchs and M. Bonner. Longman. — 2003.
5. Oxford Russian-English-English-Russian Dictionary. — 2002.
6. Grammar and Vocabulary for First Certificate.Longman, 2000.
7. Use of English by Mark Harrison.Oxford, 2004.
8. First Certificate Language Practice by Vince. Macmillian, 2003.
9. Countdown by M.Duckworth and K.Gude. Oxford, 2004.
10. Grammar for First Certificate by Louise Hashemi and Barbara Thomas. — 2004.

Книги издательства «КАРО» можно приобрести:

Оптовая торговля:

в Санкт-Петербурге: ул. Бронницкая, 44. тел./факс: (812) 575-94-39, 320-84-79
e-mail: karo@peterstar.ru

в Москве: ул. Стахановская, д. 24. тел./факс: (499) 171-53-22, 174-09-64

Почтовый адрес: 111538, г. Москва, а/я 7,
e-mail: moscow@karo.net.ru, karo.moscow@gmail.com

Интернет-магазины:

WWW.BOOKSTREET.RU

WWW.MURAVEI-SHOP.RU

WWW.LABIRINT.RU

WWW.MY-SHOP.RU

WWW.OZON.RU

Розничная торговля:

в Санкт-Петербурге:

«Азбука»,
пр. Обуховской обороны, 103,
тел.: (812) 567-56-65
Санкт-Петербургский
Дом Книги,
Невский пр., 28,
тел.: (812) 448-23-55
Сеть книжных магазинов
«Буквоед»

в Москве:

Торговый дом «Библио-Глобус»,
тел.: (495) 928-35-67, 924-46-80
«Московский Дом Книги»,
тел.: (495) 789-35-91
Дом Книги «Молодая гвардия»,
тел.: (495) 238-50-01, 238-26-86
Торговый Дом Книги «Москва»,
тел.: (495) 797-87-18
Дом Книги «Медведково»,
тел.: (495) 476-00-23
«Книги на Бауманской»,
тел.: (499) 400-41-03

Бурмакина Лариса Викторовна

АНГЛИЙСКИЙ ДЛЯ ВЫПУСКНИКОВ

Ответственный редактор А. Ю. Скрыпай

Корректоры К. Уэддерберн, А. А. Сазонова

Технический редактор Я. В. Попова

Издательство «КАРО», ЛР № 065644

195027, Санкт-Петербург, Свердловская наб., д. 60, (812) 570-54-97

WWW.KARO.SPB.RU

Гигиенический сертификат

№ 78.01.07.953.П.326 от 10.02.2012

Подписано в печать 14.03.2014. Формат 60 х 88 ¹/₁₆. Бумага офсетная.

Печать офсетная. Усл. печ. л. 22. Тираж 2000 экз. Заказ № 03.02

Отпечатано в типографии «КАРО»



АНГЛИЙСКИЙ
ЯЗЫК



Беязцкая Т. В.

**ТРЕНАЖЕР
ПО ПРАВИЛАМ
ЧТЕНИЯ — 96 с.**



Настоящий сборник упражнений поможет учащимся отработать навыки правильного чтения английских слов.

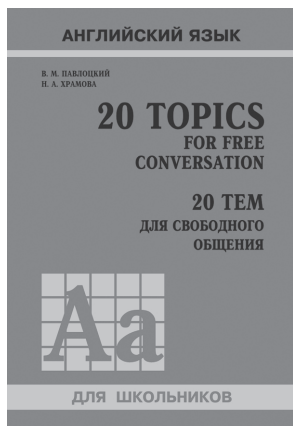
Сначала автор предлагает изучить правила, прослушать слова и повторить их за диктором, а затем прочитать небольшие тексты для закрепления материала. В разделе «Карточки» можно самостоятельно потренироваться в записи транскрипции в соответствии с изученными правилами.

Сборник будет полезен учащимся 4–9 классов, а также всем, кто испытывает трудности с правильным чтением и произношением английских слов.

*Гацкевич М. А.***АНГЛИЙСКИЙ
ДЛЯ ШКОЛЬНИКОВ
И АБИТУРИЕНТОВ***Топики, упражнения, диалоги — 160 стр.*

Эта книга должна стать верным помощником школьникам и абитуриентам, готовящимся к различным экзаменам, зачетам, самостоятельным и проверочным работам по английскому языку. Опытный педагог и автор популярнейших пособий для школьников, М. А. Гацкевич хорошо знает, какие именно знания и умения должен продемонстрировать учащийся и абитуриент. На основе этих представлений и построена книга. В ней не только представлены основные тематические тексты, предлагаемые на экзаменах, но и подобран материал для глубокого освоения предложенных тем. Каждый текст снабжен словарем и рядом разговорных выражений для заучивания. Кроме того, приводятся разнообразные задания, позволяющие не механически, а с пониманием запомнить текст и научиться работать с новой лексикой. В заключение даются диалоги, на основе которых легко составить устный рассказ, не связанный дословно с текстом.

Подбор тем, разнообразие упражнений и диалогов, доступность лексики делают эту книгу удобной в использовании и полезной для школьников и поступающих в вузы.



Павлоцкий В. М., Храмова Н. А.

20 ТЕМ ДЛЯ СВОБОДНОГО ОБЩЕНИЯ

Учебное пособие — 160 с.



Пособие включает двадцать тем-эссе, построенных на современных аутентичных текстах. Их тематика, а также система заданий к ним позволяют научить читателей рассмотрению темы, ее обсуждению, доказательству своей точки зрения.

Предназначено для использования в выпускных классах гимназий и школ с углубленным изучением английского языка.